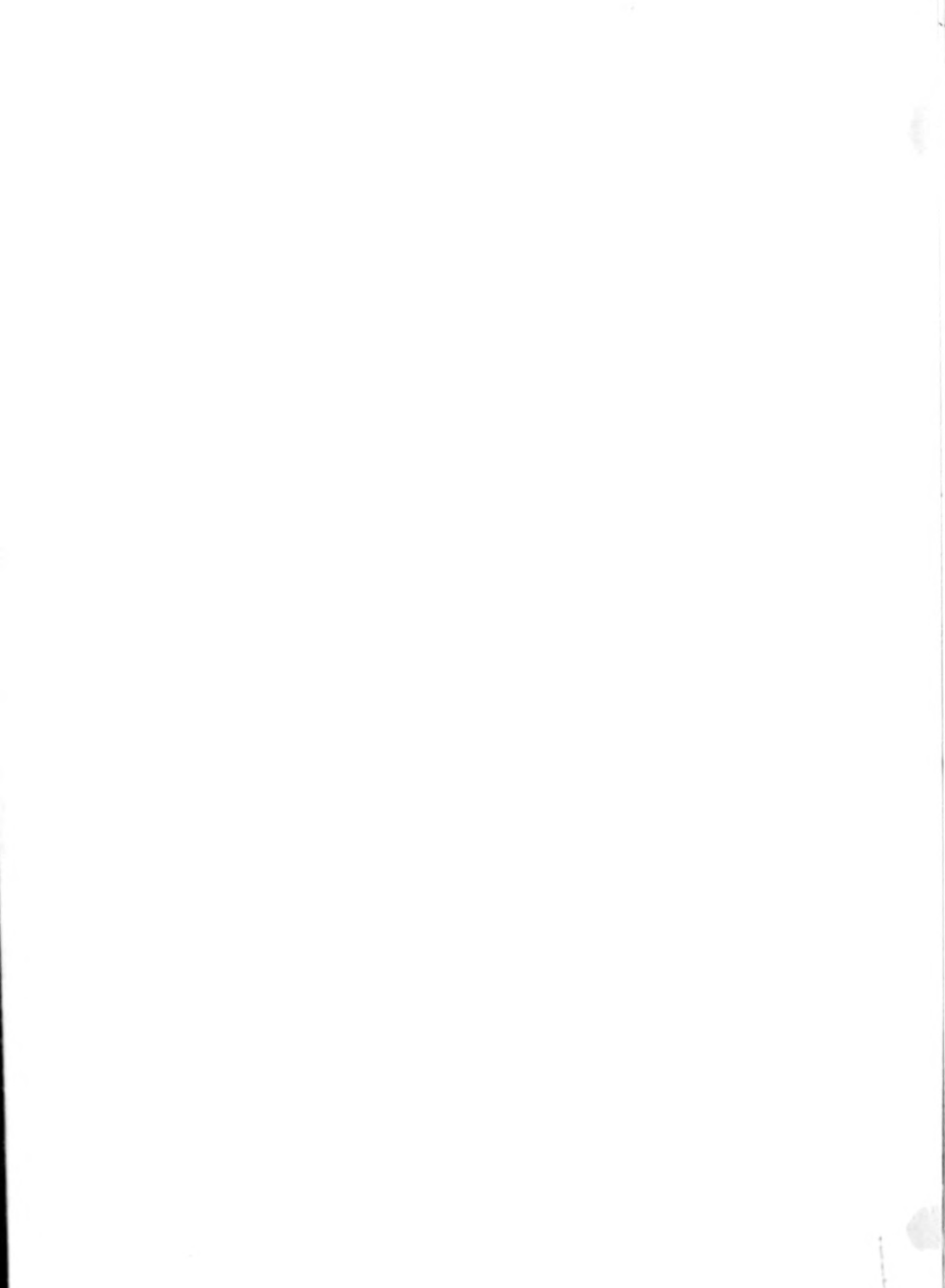




3 1761 00450405 6



# The Thornton Romances.

---

THE  
EARLY ENGLISH METRICAL ROMANCES  
OF  
PERCEVAL, ISUMBRAS, EGLAMOUR,  
AND  
DEGREVANT.

SELECTED FROM MANUSCRIPTS AT LINCOLN AND CAMBRIDGE.

EDITED BY  
JAMES ORCHARD HALLIWELL, ESQ. F.R.S.,  
HON. M.R.I.A., HON. M.R.S.L., F.S.A., ETC.  
CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE COMITE' DES ARTS ET MONUMENTS.



LONDON:  
PRINTED FOR THE CAMDEN SOCIETY,  
BY JOHN BOWYER NICHOLS AND SON, PARLIAMENT STREET.

M.DCCC.XLIV.

126614  
513113

DA  
20  
C17  
no. 30

[no. xxx.]



COUNCIL  
OF  
THE CAMDEN SOCIETY,  
FOR THE YEAR 1844.

---

*President,*

THE RIGHT HON. LORD BRAYBROOKE, F.S.A.

THOMAS AMYOT, ESQ. F.R.S., Treas. S.A. *Director.*

JOHN BRUCE, ESQ. F.S.A. *Treasurer.*

JOHN PAYNE COLLIER, ESQ. F.S.A.

THE LORD ALBERT CONYNTHAM, K.C.H., F.S.A.

C. PURTON COOPER, ESQ. Q.C., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.

T. CROFTON CROKER, ESQ. F.S.A., M.R.I.A.

SIR HENRY ELLIS, K.H., F.R.S., Sec. S.A.

HENRY HALLAM, ESQ. M.A., F.R.S., V.P.S.A.

THE REV. JOSEPH HUNTER, F.S.A.

SIR FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H., F.R.S., F.S.A.

THOMAS JOSEPH PETTIGREW, ESQ. F.R.S. F.S.A.

THOMAS STAPLETON, ESQ. F.S.A.

WILLIAM J. THOMS, ESQ. F.S.A., *Secretary.*

ALBERT WAY, ESQ. M.A., DIR. S.A.

THOMAS WRIGHT, ESQ. M.A., F.S.A.

The COUNCIL of the CAMDEN SOCIETY desire it to be understood that they are not answerable for any opinions or observations that may appear in the Society's publications ; the Editors of the several Works being alone responsible for the same.

## INTRODUCTION.

---

ABOUT the year 1440, or perhaps somewhat earlier, Robert Thornton, a native of Yorkshire, residing in the neighbourhood of Oswaldkirk, compiled a goodly volume of English treatises or translations, embracing the various subjects of history, romance, religion, and medicine. Nor must such a medley appear incongruous to the modern reader. At a time when the library of the University of Oxford is said to have contained no more than two or three hundred chained books, a folio volume which could afford amusement in hall, instruction at other times, religious information and perhaps consolation to the sick, and withall be produced as a medical authority for nearly every ill "that flesh is heir to," was not to be despised by a family resident in a remote part of the country, where, in all probability, literary luxuries were not readily accessible. It must not, however, be supposed that Robert Thornton was the *author* of this miscellany. Although in more than one instance the tracts are said to be "written" by him, we must be content, excepting perhaps a very few lines, with giving him the bare honour

of a scribe ; and if it be thought that by the title of this work we are conferring an unmerited posthumous reputation, it must be recollected that the real authors have not recorded their names, and thus, while no injustice is committed to any memory, we obtain the advantage of a short distinctive title, the value of which is known to every one in the habit of using works of reference.

As the reader will find a minute account of this venerable volume, which is now preserved in the library of Lincoln Cathedral, at the end of these observations, it will only be necessary to observe in this place that it contains copies of the four romances now printed. The texts of the two first, *Sir Perceval* and *Sir Isumbras*, are taken verbatim from Thornton's manuscript, but the other two are printed from MSS. at Cambridge, the copies made by Thornton unfortunately being imperfect. Collations with the latter are given in the notes ; and it is believed that few variations of any importance afforded by the Lincoln manuscript have been omitted. A few remarks on these pieces will perhaps render their publication more acceptable.

The original of the English version of *Perceval* is an Anglo-Norman romance, containing about 20,178 lines,\*

\* *Hist. Lib. de France*, xv. 196. According to the *Bibliothèque des Romans*, 1734, p. 250, it contains 60,000 lines ; but this difference is apparently owing to a mistake made by Borel, who took three romances for one. Tyrwhitt falls into the same error ; *Notes to Chaucer*, p. 292.

written by Chrestien de Troyes at the end of the twelfth century, and continued by Gautier de Denet and Manessier, who published it between the years 1206 and 1212.\* Chrestien de Troyes † appears to have derived some of the incidents in this romance from the prose Tristan. He dedicated his work to Philip ‡ Count of Flanders, at whose request it was written; but this nobleman having died before it was finished, his widow some time afterwards employed Manessier to complete it. The latter poet, speaking of a superb tomb raised to Perceval, says,—

“ La sépulture puet véoir  
 Sor quatre pilers d’or séoir,  
 Si com Manesiers le tesmoigne  
 Que à fin traist ceste besoigne,  
 El non Jehane la contesse  
 Qui est de Flandres dame et maistresse.  
 Et por ce que tant ai apris  
 De ses bones mours à délivre,  
 Ai en son non finé mon livre.

\* Roquefort, de l’état de la Poésie Française dans les xii<sup>e</sup>. et xiii<sup>e</sup>. siècles, 8vo. Paris, 1815, p. 194.

† Galland ascribes the romance to Raoul de Beauvais, an error which has been repeated more than once. See Warton’s Hist. Engl. Poet., i. 137; Scott’s Sir Tristrem, p. 42.

‡ See Fauchet, Recueil de l’origine de la langue et poesie Française, Paris, 1581, p. 103. Several writers have confused Manessier with Chrestien de Troyes. Among them is Bouhier, Notes sur Du Verdier, t. i. p. 315. Owing to the conflicting opinions of various writers, a curiously confused account of the authorship of the metrical Perceval is given in Dunlop’s History of Fiction, ed. 1816, vol. i. pp. 201-2.

El non son aiol comencha,  
 Ne puis né fu dès lors en cha  
 Nus hom qui la main i mesist,  
 Ne de finer s'entremesist.  
 Dame, por vos s'en a peiné  
 Manesiers tant qu'il l'a finé  
 Selonc l'estoire proprement.  
 Et comencha al saldement  
 De l'espée sanz contredit ;  
 Tant en a et conté et dit  
 Si com en Salebiere trove,  
 Si com l'escris tesmoigne et prove  
 Que li rois Artus séoit là."

*Hist. Lit. de France*, xv. 252.

A person of the name of Gerbert also wrote a continuation of Perceval, beginning where Manessier did, as appears from the following extract :—

" Si con la matere descoevre  
 Gerbers qui a reprise l'oeuvre,  
 Quant chascuns trovere le laisse.  
 Mais or en a faite sa laisse,  
 Gerbers selonc le vraie estoire.  
 Diex l'en otroit force et victoire  
 De toute vilenie estaindre,  
 Et que il puist la fin ataindre  
 De Perceval que il emprent,  
 Si con li livres li aprent,  
 Où la matiere en est escripte,  
 Gerbers qui le nous traite et dite,  
 Puis en encha que Percevox  
 Qui tant ot paines et travax,

La bone espée rasalsa,  
 Et que du Graal demanda,  
 Et de la lame qui saignoît  
 Demanda que senefioît.  
 Puis en encha le nous retrait  
 Gerbers qui de son sens estrait  
 La rime que je vois contant.  
 Neis la luite de Tristant  
 Amenda il tot à compas."

*MS. Bib. de l'Arsenal, 195, f. 171.*

The Anglo-Norman romance has not been published, but several copies exist in MS.\* Two of these have found their way into this country, one being at the College of Arms and another in the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh,† both unfortunately imperfect. The late Bishop Percy ‡ was possessed of another, which seems now to be missing. The commencement of the Arundel MS. is here given, in which it will be seen that Chrestien de Troyes compares his patron to Alexander the Great.

" Qui petit seme, petit quielt;  
 E qui aukes recoillir vielt,  
 En tiel liu sa semence espande,  
 Que fruit à cent doble li rende.

\* Hist. Lit. de France, xv. 247.

† This is the MS. that was used by Galland. It contains 262 leaves, written on vellum, but imperfect at both ends. The Arundel MS. has only the first part.

‡ Reliques, ed. 1840, p. 189. See an early notice of another MS. in Devon's Issues of the Exchequer, 1837, p. 213, which may, however, be the St. Graal.

Car en terre que rien ne vaut  
Bone semence seche e faut.  
Cristiens seme e fait semence  
D'un romanz qu'il comence,  
E si le seme en si bon leu  
Qu'il ne put estre sanz grant preu,  
Qu'il est faitz pur le plus prodhome  
Que seit en l'empire de Rome,  
Ceo est li quens Phelipes de Flandres,  
Qui vaut mielz ne fist Alixandres,  
Cil que l'em dit que tant fu bons ;  
Mais jeo proverai que li quiens  
Vaut mielz que cil ne fist assez  
Que cil ont en li amassez  
Totes les vices e tuz les mals,  
Dont li quiens est mondes e saufs.  
Li quiens est tiels qu'il n'escoute  
Vilain gab ne parole estoute ;  
E s'il ot dire mal d'autri,  
Qui qu'il soit, çeo peise li.  
Li quiens aime dreite justise,  
E lealté e seinte eglise,  
E tote vilainie hiet,  
Si est plus larges que hom ne siet.  
Cil donc solom l'evaungile,  
Sanz ypocrisie e sanz gile,  
Que dit, ne sache ta senestre  
Le bien quant le fera la destre ;  
Cil le sache qui le receit,  
Ceo est Deus qui tuz les secrez veit,  
E siet totes les repostailles  
Qui sont el queor et es entrailles.  
La senestre, solom l'estoire,  
Signifie la veine gloire,



Que vient de fause ypocrisie ;  
 E la destre que signifie  
 Charité, qui de sa bone oevere  
 Pas ne s'avante, eincois la covere,  
 Si que nuls ne l' siet si cil non  
 Qui Deus e charitez a non ;  
 Deus est charitez e qui vit  
 En charité, solom l'escrit.  
 Seint Pol dit, jeo le vi e lui,  
 Qui meint en Deu e Deu en lui.  
 Donc sachez bien pur verité,  
 Que li don sont de charité,  
 Que li bons quiens Phélipes done,  
 Que onques nuli n'en araisone,  
 Fors son franc queor e debonaire,  
 Que li loe le bien à faire ;  
 Donc vant mieulz cil que ne valut  
 Alixandres, qui ne chalut.  
 De charité ne de nul bien  
 S'il n'en ditez jà de rien,  
 Donc avera bien sauvé sa paine  
 Crestiens, qui entent e paine  
 A rimoier le meillor conte,  
 Par le comandement le conte,  
 Que seit contez en court real,  
 C'est li contes del Graal,  
 Dont li quiens li bailla le livre ;  
 Si orrez coment il s'en delivre."

*MS. Arundel, Coll. Arm. 14, f. 150.*

The incidents in the Anglo-Norman romance follow in the same order, at the commencement, as in the abridged English version here printed. The death of the elder

Perceval, the retirement of the mother, taking the young hero with her to share her seclusion ; his incitement to chivalry by accidentally meeting with some of Arthur's knights, his rude costume, and his victory over the knight who carried away the golden cup, are common to each. The English version, however, omits all mention of the Bleeding Lance and St. Graal, so conspicuous in the other ; and Chrestien de Troyes relates a variety of adventures not there found. It is in fact an abridgment in the strictest sense of the term, the translator chiefly confining himself to the principal points of Perceval's career, with the exceptions above mentioned. .

The metrical romance of Perceval was reduced into prose in the fifteenth century, and afterwards printed, 4to. Paris, 1530. It is a close copy of the original, and in many instances the same words are used. As the book is of great rarity, the prologue, which contains a brief history of the work, is here added.

*Cy commence le Prologue de l'acteur.*

Il est naturellement impossible à celui qui en sa terre n'espand ou seme la semence à suffisance, qu'il y puisse recueillir le grain en habondance : parquoy est le proverbe veritable, disant, Qui petit seme petit recueille. Doncques celluy qui desire recepvoyr d'aucune terre le grain à plenitude, regarde à mettre sa semence en terre utile et fertile, et si ainsy le faict, la terre luy rapportera à cent au double. Car en terre seiche, aride, et infertile, ne peult le grain profiter, mais y seicher et se deperdre. Pareillement la bonne parolle, dicte et alleguee devant ceulx qui ne la veuillent retenir, ne humblement en leurs cueurs garder pour

doctrine, ne peult aussi porter profit. Ce considerant, feu trehault et magnanime prince Philippes Conte de Flandres, fort charitable et convoiteux de veoir, lire, et ouyr les faitz et proesses des preux et hardis chevaliers, ayment leurs vertus et honorables enseignemens, ne voulut laisser perdre et perir la memoire de ceulx desquelz il avoit ouy ou entendu par escript l'honorable, vertueuse, et bien famée vie. Luy doncques, meü de telle affection, quelque jour se rememorant des merueilleuses entreprises et nobles faitz des chevalliers de la Table Ronde, print ung desir en son couraige de faire venir à lumiere la vie et faitz chevallereux du très preux, craint, et hardi chevallier Percevalle le Gallois. Car comme ayt dict, le dict Philippes Conte de Flandres estoit tant rempli de charité, que rien ne voioit où elle deust estre gardée, qu'il ne se meist en son devoir de faire les choses à elle appartenantes, en suyvant la doctrine de Sainet Paul, qui dict, que Dieu est charité, et quiconques vit en charité, Dieu vit en luy. Car de toutes les vertus icelle est la principale. Voyant doncques le dict Conte Philippes ceste vertu estre tant agreable à Dieu, pour icelle ensuyvir, commanda à aucun docte orateur, de rediger et mettre par escript les faitz et vie du dict noble et preux chevallier Perceval le Gallois, suyvant la Chronique d'iceluy prince et traictie du Sainet Graal : mais parce que le Chroniqueur du dict Phelippes et luy trespasserent de ce siecle avant l'achevement et accomplissement du livre, et que leur intention vint à effect long temps après, passe que tres haulte et excellente princesse Madame Jehanne Contesse de Flandres eust veu le commencement de la chronique, sachant l'intencion du Conte Philippes son aieul, elle, meue de pareille charité, commanda à ung sien familier orateur nommé Menessier traduire et achever icelle chronique en la forme qu'elle estoit encommencée, ce que diligemment feist et acheva, suyvant le commandement et intention de sa dame et maitresse. Et parce que le langage du dict Menessier ne de son predecesseur n'est en usage en nostre vulgaire Francoys, mais fort non acoustumé et estrange, je, pour satisfaire aux desirs, plaisirs, et voulontez des princes, seigneurs, et autres, suyvens la maternelle langue de France, ay bien voulu m'employer à traduire et mettre de rithme en prose familiere les faitz et vie du dict vertueux chevallier Perceval, en ensuyvant au plus près selon ma possibilité et povoir le sens de mes predecesseurs translateurs, comme ay trouvé par leur escript, parquoy à tous auditeurs et lecteurs qui ce traictié liront et orront, de ce

que ay presumptueusement et tropt audacieusement mis, prie et requiers  
retenir et reserver le grain, et mettre au vent la paille.

*Cy finist le prologue.*

An analysis of this version, from a MS. of the fifteenth century, is given in the Bibliothèque des Romans, Novembre, 1775, pp. 37-83. Lady C. Guest has described the printed copy in her elegant edition of the Mabinogion, p. 395 ; and a more complete account of it is given in Dunlop's History, vol. i. pp. 223-233.

The tale of Perceval enjoyed great popularity, and was translated into most European languages. Perhaps the best known translation is that made by Wolfram von Eschenbach \* into German at the commencement of the thirteenth century, consisting of 24,678 lines. It has been several times printed, but the best edition is that contained in Lachmann's collection of his works, 8vo. Berlin, 1833, pp. 13-388. The German version concludes as follows,—

“ Ob von Troys meister Cristjân  
Disem mære hât unreht getân,  
Daz mac wol zûrnen Kyôt,  
Der uns diu rehten mære enbôt.  
Endehaft giht der Provenzâl,  
Wie Herzeloyden Kint den grâl  
Erwarp, als im daz gordent was,  
Dô in verworhte Anfortas.

\* The late Mr. Bright possessed a fragment of an early MS. of this translation. See the sale catalogue of his Manuscripts, 8vo, 1844, art. 175.

Von Provenz in tiuschiu lant  
 Diu rehten mære uns sint gesant,  
 Und dirre âventiur endes zil.  
 Niht mêr dâ von nu sprechen wil  
 Ich Wolfram von Eschenbach,  
 Wan als dort der meister sprach.  
 Siniu kint, sîn hôch geslehte  
 Hân ich iu benennet rehte,  
 Parzivâls, den ich hân brâht  
 Dâr sîn doch sælde het erdâht.  
 Swes lebn sich sô verendet,  
 Daz got niht wirt gepfendet  
 Der sêle durch des libes schulde,  
 Und der doch der werlde hulde  
 Behalten kan mit werdekeit,  
 Daz ist ein nütziu arbeit.  
 Guotiu wîp, hânt die sin,  
 Deste werder ich in bin,  
 Op mir decheiniu guotes gan,  
 Sit ich diz mær volsprochen hân.  
 Ist daz durh ein wîp geschehn,  
 Diu muoz mir sûezer worte jehn."

*Parzival*, ed. *Lachmann*, p. 388.

About the middle of the fourteenth century, a Flemish translation of the French *Perceval* was commenced by Penninc, and concluded by Peter Vostaert. It consists of 11,333 lines, and was completed in 1350, as appears from the following lines at the end :—

"Dese boec was ghescreven int jaer,  
 Dat segghic u wel vorwaer,  
 Als men screef m.ccc. ende l. mede.  
 God gheve ons sinen ewighen vrede."

*Hoffmann's Horæ Belgicæ*, 8vo. 1890, p. 57.

Perceval was likewise translated into Icelandic. Two copies in this language are preserved in the Royal Library at Stockholm,\* and another consisting of eighteen chapters, dated 1694, is in the British Museum, MS. Addit. 4859, ff. 46-60. In the same MS. ff. 61-65, is a short piece entitled, "Nu byriast Valvers [Valvens] þattur, sem var eirn af Artus Kauppum," which Sir F. Madden says "is evidently a short compilation from the Perceval."† This enumeration of the various translations may be concluded with the Welsh tale of Peredur ab Efrauc in the Mabinogion, in which some of the adventures of Perceval are taken from Chrestien de Troyes, and attributed to a chieftain who is said to have fallen in the battle of Catt-raeth at the beginning of the sixth century.

The fame of our hero was by no means confined to foreigners. The allusion to him in Chaucer, hereafter quoted,‡ shows that his history was known in the land in which the incidents of the tale are laid; but that the title Perceval *le Galois* is a proof that the story came originally from Wales, seems too evident an absurdity to need refutation. Perceval is likewise mentioned, with other heroes of romance, in the following preface to an anonymous translation of Colonna, a MS. of the fifteenth century preserved in the Bodleian Library :—

\* Described in the Mabinogion, p. 412.

† Introduction to Syr Gawayne, p. xliii.

‡ Notes, p. 257.

" Allemygthy God in Trinité,  
 Sothfaste God in persones thre,  
 Fadir, Sone, and Holi Gost,  
 In whom is witte and myghtes most,  
 Be at this tale begynny[n]g,  
 And also at the endyng.  
 So ende oure tale and so bygynne,  
 The joye of hevene al for to wyne,  
 After oure lyff at oure laste ende  
 To joye of hevene alle for to wende !  
 Many speken of men that romaunces rede,  
 That were sumtyme doughti in dede,  
 The while that God hem lyff lente,  
 That now ben dede, and hennes wente,  
 Off Bevis, Gy, and of Gauwayn,  
 Off Kyng Richard and of Owayn,  
 Off Tristram and of *Percyvale*,  
 Off Rouland Ris,\* and Aglavale,  
 Off Archeroun and of Octovian,  
 Off Charles and of Cassibaldan,  
 Off Havelok, Horne, and of Wade,†  
 In romaunces that of hem ben made,  
 That gestoures often dos of hem gestes,  
 At mangerés and at grete festes.

\* This hero is mentioned in Sir Tristrem, p. 141,—

" That on was Douk Morgan,  
 That other Rouland Rise."

† The loss of Wade's romantic history must ever be a source of regret. He is thus alluded to in the unpublished *Morte Arthure*,—

" Ware thow wyghttere thane *Wade*, or *Wawayne* owthire,  
 Thow wynnys no wyrcchiþe, I warne the before."

*MS. Lincoln A. i. 17, f. 63.*

Here dedis ben in remembraunce  
 In many fair romaunce,  
 But of the worthiest wyght in wede,  
 That evere by-strode any stede,  
 Spekes no man ne in romaunce redes,  
 Off his batayle ne of his dedis ;  
 Off that batayle spekes no man,  
 There alle prowes of knyghtes be-gan.

*MS. Laud. 595, f. 1.*

Sir Isumbras, our next romance, is likewise printed from the Lincoln MS. No French original of this or the two others has yet been discovered, but it is most probable that they are all derived from the Anglo-Norman. Sir Isumbras is somewhat similar to Robert of Sicily in its plot; both romances relating to the reclaiming of their heroes by divine interposition. The incident of the loss of the gold, and its recovery, will remind the reader of a well-known tale in the Arabian Nights' Entertainments. Isumbras seems to have been very popular in this country, if we may judge from the numerous copies still remaining, and the various allusions to it in early writers. It is thus mentioned in the prologue to the *Cursor Mundi*,\* a metrical version of the Scriptures, several MSS. of which are preserved in our public libraries :—

“ *Here bigynneth the boke of storyes that men callen Cursor Mundi.*

Men zernen jestes for to here,  
 And romaunce rede in dyverse manere,

\* See Notes, p. 259.



Of Alisaunder the conqueroure ;  
 Of Julius Cesar the emperoure ;  
 Of Greke and Troye the longe strif,  
 There mony mon lost his lif ;  
 Of Bruyt, that baroun bolde of honde,  
 Furste conqueroure of Engelonde ;  
 Of kyng Arthour that was so riche,  
 Was noon in his tyme him liche,  
 Of wondris that his knyghtes felle,  
 And auntres duden men herde telle,  
 As Wawayn, Kay, and othere ful abul  
 For to kepe the rounde tabul ;  
 How kyng Charles and Rouland fauzt,  
 With Sarazenes nolde thei sauzt ;  
 Of Tristram and of Isoude the swete,  
 How thei with love firste gan mete ;  
 Of kyng Jon, and of *Isombras*,  
 Of Idoyne, and of Amadas ;  
 Storyes of dyverse thinges,  
 Of princes, prelatis, and of kynges,  
 Mony songes of dyverse ryme,  
 As Englisshe, Frensshe, and Latyne ;  
 To rede and here mony are prest  
 Of thinges that hem liketh best."

*MS. Coll. Trin. Cantab. R. iii. 8, f. 1.*

There is another notice of *Isumbras* in the "Mirrour of Life," a metrical translation from a Latin work of John de Waldby.\* The translator, at the commencement of his work, informs us,—

\* MS. copies of this work are not uncommon. There is one in MS. Hatton 18, and, if I mistake not, part of another in MS. Sloane 1785, but I can scarcely judge from Ayscough's description, and have had no oppor-

"I warne þow ferst ate benyngnyng,  
 Y wyl make þow no weyn carpyng  
 Of dethes of armes, ne of amours,  
 As doth menstral' and jestoures,  
 That maketh carpyng in many place  
 Of Octovyane and *Ysambrace*,  
 And of many other gestes,  
 Namely when they cum to festes;  
 Ne of the lyf of Bewys of Hamptone,  
 That was a knyȝt of gret renone,  
 Ne of syre Gy of Werewyke,  
 Alle ȝif hit myȝte some men lyke."

*MS. Bodl. 48, f. 47.*

The author of this translation was William of Nassington,\* who flourished in the latter half of the fourteenth century. A copy of it in MS. Bodl. 446, contains the following curious colophon, which has escaped the notice of Warton and his editors:—

"Anno Domini Millesimo ccc<sup>mo</sup> lxxxiiij<sup>o</sup>, compilatio ista hoc modo  
 Cantabrigiæ erat examinata; dum a quodam sacerdote ad ligandum ibidem  
 fuit posita a quibusdam scolariis, diligenter erat intuita atque perlecta, et  
 cancellario Universitatis ejusque concilio præsentata, propter defectus et  
 hæreses examinanda, ne minus litterati populum per eam negligenter fallant,  
 et in varios errores fallaciter inducant. Tunc jussu cancellarii, coram eo et

---

tunity of comparing it with MS. Bibl. Reg. 17 C. VIII., which contains another copy. There is also a copy among the Rawlinson MSS., the reference to which I am unable to add.

\* See Sir F. Madden's note in the new edition of Warton, ii. 368. Can John de Wageby, in Walter's Account of the Clavis Scientiæ, 8vo. Lond. 1816, be an error for John de Waldeby? If so, it may be discovered that the Prick of Conscience is a translation from that author.

toto consilio universitatis, per quatuor dies, cum omni studio et diligentia fuit examinata, atque in omni collegio undique comprobata, die quinto, omnibus doctoribus utriusque juris et magistris theologiæ, cum cancellario, dicentibus et affirmantibus eam de sacris legibus et libris divinis bene ac subtiliter tractatam, et ex auctoritate omnium doctorum sacræ paginæ sapienter allegatam, id est affirmatam, necnon et fundatam. Ideo quicunque fueris, o lector, hanc noli contempnere, quia sine dubio si aliqui defectus in ea inventi fuissent, coram Universitate Cantabrigiæ combusta fuisset."

The romance of *Isumbras* was printed early in the sixteenth century,\* and long sustained its popularity. It formed part of Captain Cox's celebrated library; and Drayton thus alludes to it in his poem called *Dowsabell*,—

"Farre in the countrey of Arden  
There won'd a knight, hight Cassemen,  
As bolde as *Isembras*;  
Fell was he and eger bent,  
In batell and in tournament,  
As was the good sir Thopas."

And in the "*Cobler of Canterburie*," 1608, mention is made of "the old wives that wedded themselves to the profound histories of Robin Hood, Clim of the Clough, and worthie *Sir Isembras*."

Ellis† has analysed the romances of *Isumbras* and *Eglamour* in his usual entertaining manner. The latter is here printed from the Cambridge MS. Ff. ii. 38. Two

\* Copland's edition, containing fifteen leaves, A to D iii, in fours, has been reprinted by Mr. Utterson. See Notes, p. 270. It was "Imprynted at London, by me Wylyyam Copland."

† Specimens of Early English Metrical Romances, vol. iii.

other MSS. of it are known to exist; one in MS. Cott. Calig. A. 11., the other in the Percy MS. A single leaf of another early copy is preserved in a MS. belonging to Lord Francis Egerton.\* It was printed at Edinburgh, in 1508, by Walter Chepman,† and subsequently at London by Copland and Walley. Shakespeare may possibly have had this hero in his mind when he calls one of his characters by his name in the *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, “What think’st thou of the fair Sir Eglamour?” The name, however, appears to have passed into a kind of proverb. So, in Dekker’s *Satiromastix*,—“Adieu, *Sir Eglamour*; adieu lute-string, curtain-rod, goosequill!”

The romance of *Torrent of Portugal* is partly founded upon the story related in *Sir Eglamour*. The names are changed, but the resemblance is too striking to have been the result of chance. The treachery of the sovereign, the prowess of the knight, the indiscretions and misfortunes of the lady, and the happy conclusion of her misfortunes,—these form the leading incidents of each romance. *Torrent of Portugal*‡ is preserved in an unique manuscript

\* Todd’s *Illustrations of Gower and Chaucer*, p. 167.

† Reprinted in 1827. Copland’s edition is in the Bodleian, and Walley’s in the British Museum. Copland is said to have printed two editions of *Eglamour*. Walley’s edition contains twenty leaves, A to E iiij, in fours, “Imprynted at London in Foster Lane, at the sygne of the Harteshorne, by John Walley.”

‡ Printed in 1842, 8vo. and published by Mr. J. Russell Smith of Old Compton Street.

of the fifteenth century, in the Chetham Library at Manchester,—

“ Here bygynmeth a good tale  
Of Torrente of Portyngale.”

And, although somewhat disfigured by the errors of the scribe, contains much that is curious and valuable. As this poetical tale has recently been published, there is no necessity for proving, in this place, a similarity that will be at once detected by the reader ; but there is, perhaps, a secret history attached to the source of these romances that remains to be unravelled.

Sir Degrevant, the fourth and last romance in this collection, is printed from the Cambridge MS. Ff. i. 6, with collations from the Lincoln manuscript, and is, perhaps, more curious and valuable than the others. The descriptive notices of early costume and architecture, are of peculiar interest ; and it would perhaps be difficult to select a romance of the kind of more merit. In the notes we have given some reasons for conjecturing that this romance relates to Agravain, if we can reconcile the supposition with the description given of his character in the *Roman de Lancelot*,\* “ Il fut sans pitié et sans amour, ne il n'eut oncques bonne grace fors que de chevalerie, et de beaulté, et la langue eut à delivre.” An instance of his haughty behaviour is related in the prose Merlin,

\* Notes to Syr Gawayne, p. 312.

a quality more apparent in the actions of the Earl than in those of Sir Degrevant; but still there scarcely seems to be sufficient dissimilarity to render our conjecture improbable, when we take into consideration how often the character of the same person is varied in different romances.

---

The contents of the present volume are entirely selected from the three manuscripts described in the following pages. Great pains have been taken in collating the texts, and every facility has been most liberally afforded me in the progress of my undertaking. To the Very Rev. the Dean of Lincoln, the Rev. G. D. Whitehead, the Rev. R. Pretyman, the Rev. J. J. Smith, Sir Charles Young, and David Laing, Esq., I beg to offer my best acknowledgments for the politeness with which they have aided my access to manuscripts in the libraries under their custody. In collecting materials for a lexicographical work, I have been deeply indebted to their liberality; and the treasures then placed at my disposal suggested the following publication, being, unwilling to lose an opportunity that might not again present itself.

J. O. HALLIWELL.

Oxford, August 9th, 1844.

DESCRIPTION  
OF THE  
CAMBRIDGE AND LINCOLN MANUSCRIPTS.

---

I. MS. LINCOLN, A. i. 17.

THIS volume, generally known as the Thornton Manuscript, is written on 314 leaves of paper, in a somewhat small hand, in folio, measuring  $11\frac{1}{2}$  inches by  $8\frac{1}{4}$ ; but unfortunately imperfect both at the beginning and end, and also wanting leaves in a few other places. It was compiled by Robert Thornton, of East Newton, co. York, about the year 1440, and remained in the possession of the Thornton family till the close of the sixteenth century, as appears from several entries in different parts of the book. Thus in the sixteenth century, the name of Edward Thornton occurs three times, viz. at ff. 75, 137, 194; William Thornton twice, ff. 49, 144; and Ellenor Thornton once, f. 135. At the commencement of the seventeenth century, Dorothy Thornton inscribed her name on ff. 265, 266. On referring to the family pedigree, we find that Edward was the fifth son of William Thornton, great-grandson of our scribe, and that he lived to 1586; William was the father of this Edward; Eleanor was the daughter of Thomas Grimston, Esq. and married William Thornton, a grandson of the above-named William; and Dorothy was the daughter of Thomas Metham, and married Robert Thornton, son and heir of William, at the commencement of the seventeenth century. Dorothy died soon after the year 1616.\* These entries, therefore, clearly connect the writer of the MS. with the Thorntons of East Newton; but, in addition to these evidences, we have the following important entry at f. 49, v<sup>o</sup>:—

“Isto die natus fuit, sancta Maria ante [Transfigurationem?] Domini nos-

\* About this period, a person called Jhon Rokeby wrote the following proverb on f. 220, v<sup>o</sup>,—“Oft craving maikes sone forgittinge.” At f. 29, r<sup>o</sup>, is the name of Robert Louson; and at f. 265, Roger Blande.

tri Jhesu Christi, Robertus Thornton in *Ridaylle*, anno Domini M.cccc.liij.' which relates to a grandson of the writer of the Lincoln MS., who married the daughter of William Layton of Sproxton. It may also be added that, in a collection of medical receipts at the end of the Lincoln MS., the rectors of Oswaldkirk and Appleton are referred to as authorities, both of which villages are in the neighbourhood of East Newton; and, about the period that MS. was written, the Thornton family were probably on intimate terms with Richard Pickering, the rector of Oswaldkirk. In 1444, Richard Thornton, Robert's third brother, had a legacy left him by that person; and in 1441, the same Pickering had granted *Roberto Thorne-tone de Newton*, and others, certain lands in Oswaldkirk, *cum advocacione ecclesie Sancti Oswaldi ejusdem villæ, una cum terra mea arrabili vocata Milnehelme in territorio de Stanegrene, ac etiam omnia terras et tenementa mea, redditus et servitia, cum omnibus suis pertinentibus quæ habeo in villis et territoriis de Arnalle, Ristone, et Rowetone in Holderness, in comitatu Eboracensi*. See the Harleian Charters, 55 A. 43.

On the fly-leaves at the commencement of the MS. Sir F. Madden has drawn up an account of its contents, which has been printed with some additions in his Introduction to Syr Gawayne. This has been necessarily followed to some extent in the accompanying list, which is, however, rather more descriptive, and will be found to contain several additions and corrections.

1. Life of Alexander the Great, in prose. f. 1, r°. ἀκεφαλός.

*Beg.* . . . . . downe into the dyke, and thare he felle, and was alle to-frusched; and thane Alexander said unto hym one this wyse.

*Ad calcem.* Explicit vita Alexandry magni conquestoris. Here endez the lyf of gret Alexander, conquerour of alle the worlde.

It commences imperfectly with the death of Nectanabus, or Anectanabus, as he is called in the MS., so that little can be wanting. It is imperfect between f. 18 and f. 19, and again between f. 19 and f. 20. Sir F. Madden says it is a literal translation of the Latin prose life, printed at Strasburgh in 1494. It agrees in substance with the alliterative Scotch romance in MS. Bodl. 264, and MS. Ashmole 44. There are some memoranda on f. 49, v°, which are quoted elsewhere.

2. Prognostications for each month of the year in which thunder falls. f. 50, r°.



This is written in a different and more recent hand, apparently temp. Hen. VIII. It occurs very frequently in MSS.

3. The lamentation of a sinner in Purgatory, entitled *Lamentacio Pecatoris*. f. 51, v°.

*Beg.* Alle Crystyn men that wawkes me bye,  
Behold and see this dulfule seyght.

In twenty stanzas of four lines each, written in a later hand than Thornton's. Other copies of this poem are in MS. Lambeth 560; MS. Rawl. C. 258. On f. 52 are several very rude pen and ink drawings, part of which Sir F. Madden calls "a combat between a knight and a giant."

— 4. *Here begynnes Morte Arthure*. f. 53, r°.

*Beg.* Now grett glorious Godd. thurgh grace of Hymselfene,  
And the precyous prayere. of hys prys modyr.

*Ad calcem* f. 53, r°.—Espoyez } ygl' En espyrance may.  
Thornton,

At f. 93, v°, occurs the name of *Robart Thornton* in a scroll attached to an initial letter; and at f. 75, v°, is a small drawing of a combat. At the end of the poem is written, "Here endes Morte Arthure. writene by Robert of Thorntone." A later hand adds, "R. Thornton dictus, qui scripsit sit benedictus. Amen." A still more modern pen has written the well-known epitaph on King Arthur:—

"Hic jacet Arthurus, rex q[u]ondam rexque futurus."

Sir F. Madden considers this long alliterative romance to be the "Greste of Arthure," ascribed by Wyntown to Hucheon.

— 5. *Here bygynnes the romance off Octoviane*. f. 98, v°.

*Beg.* Mekylle and littille, olde and jyngge,  
Herkyngs alle to my talkyngge.

A leaf is wanting between f. 102 and f. 103; and f. 108 is much torn, leaving only part of col. 1 on the r°, and part of col. 2 on the v°. This version is different to that printed by Weber from the Cottonian MS., but agrees with that in MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 38. See p. xlii.

— 6. *Here begynnes the romance off syr Ysambrace*. f. 109, r°.

Printed in this volume, pp. 88-120.

7. *Here bygynnes the romance off Dyoclicyane the emperour and the erle Berade of Tholous, and of the emprice Beaulilione*. f. 114, v°.

*Beg.* Jhesu Criste, God and Lorde in Trynyté,  
Onely God and persones thre.

xix.

After the title is written, "Ky gray espyere." This romance has been printed by Ritson from the Cambridge MS. See p. xli. The last leaf, f. 122, is destroyed, with the exception of a small fragment at the bottom, containing on the recto a few lines of the Erle of Tolous, corresponding to ll. 1119-1134 of Ritson's edition, and on the verso the commencement of the next article. By this accident, ll. 1094-1118 and ll. 1135 to the end are unfortunately wholly lost.

8. *Vita Sancti Christofori.* [*Her*]e bygynnes the lyffe of the story of [*s*]aynte Christofre, to the heryng or the [*se*]yng of the whilke storye langes [*gr*]ete mede and it be done with devocione. f. 122, v°.

*Beg.* Lordynges, if it be 3owre wille,  
And 3e wille here and holde 3ow stille.

In couplets. It is imperfect between f. 122 and f. 123. The leaf marked f. 124 belongs to Sir Eglamour, and that which ought to be f. 124, belonging to this article, is marked f. 142. At the end is, "Explicit vita sancti Christofori. Thorntone." The last word is nearly obliterated.

— 9. *Syr Degrevante.* f. 130, r°.

*Beg.* Jhesu, Lorde in Trynité,  
Graunte tham hevене for to see.

A leaf is wanting between f. 133 and f. 134. This romance is printed in the present volume from a MS. at Cambridge, but collations with this copy are given in the notes.

— 10. *Incipit syr Eglamour of Artasse.* f. 138, v°.

*Beg.* Jhesu that es hevens kyng,  
Gyff us alle his blyssyng.

Printed in this volume from another MS. The leaf marked f. 142 belongs to Art. 8, but the right leaf is found at f. 124. This copy is slightly imperfect at the end, the lower corners of the leaves ff. 144, 145, 146, being torn off.

11. A tale of a wicked knight, who was converted by a friar, with the miraculous assistance of the Virgin Mary, entitled *De miraculo Beate Marie.* f. 147, r°.

*Beg.* Jhesu Lorde in Trinyté,  
That was, and es, and aye schalle be.

In six-line stanzas. It is slightly imperfect, the lower corner of f. 147 having been torn away.

12. A tale called *Lyarde*. f. 148, r°.

Slightly imperfect, the lower corner of f. 148 having been torn off. This amusing but indelicate satire has been printed in the *Reliq. Antiq.* ii. 280-2.

13. *Tomas off Erseldowne*. f. 149, v°.

*Beg.* Lystyns, lordynges, bothe grete and smale,  
And takis gude tente what I wille saye.

In four-line stanzas. At the end is, "Explicit Thomas of Erseledownne." It is imperfect, the lower half of f. 152, and nearly the whole of f. 153, having been torn away. This copy has been printed by Mr. Laing in his "Early Popular Poetry of Scotland," 4to. 1822. There are four other MSS. of this ballad, MS. Cantab. Ff. v. 48, MS. Cott. Vitell. E. x., MS. Lansd. 762, and MS. Sloane 2578. The first of these has been printed by Jamieson and myself; and the commencement of the second by Sir W. Scott. The two others do not appear to have been hitherto noticed.

14. *Here bygynnes the Awnetyrs of Arthure at the Terne-Wathelyne*. f. 154, r°.

*Beg.* In kyng Arthure tyme ane awntir by-tyde,  
By the Terne Wahethelyne, als the buke tellis.

Printed by Mr. Laing, and afterwards in Sir F. Madden's *Syr Gawayne*, pp. 95-128. There is another copy in MS. Douce 324, and a transcript made some time in the last century is at Middle Hill. Since the appearance of *Syr Gawayne*, another early MS. of this romance has been discovered, and printed for the Camden Society, under the care of Mr. Robson.

15. *Here bygynnes the Romance off Syr Perecyvelle of Gales*. f. 161, r°.

Printed in the present volume, pp. 1-87.

16. A charm for the tooth-ache, in verse. f. 176, r°.

Printed in the *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 126.

17. A similar charm. f. 176, r°.

Printed in the *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 126-7.

18. A charm for the tooth-ache, in Latin prose. f. 176, v<sup>o</sup>.

Slightly imperfect.

19. *Epistola Sancti Salvatoris*. f. 176, v<sup>o</sup>.

Concerning this wonderful letter we are told: "Hec est epistola sancti Salvatoris, quam Leo papa transmisit Karolo regi, dicens quod quicumque eam secum portaverit, in die qua eam viderit vel legerit, ferro non occidetur, nec comburetur, nec aqua submergetur, nec malus homo, nec diabolus, nec aliqua alia creatura ei nocere poterit illo die."

20. A Latin orison, with a proeme in English. f. 176, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* He that devoutly sayse this oryson dayly, salle hafe remyssyone of alle his synnys.

This proeme, which is much defaced, tells us that the Latin prayer was taught to St. Paul by the Holy Ghost, and that Pope Innocent granted three hundred days of pardon to whoever said it devoutly. It also enumerates a quantity of evils from which the orison was an efficient protection.

21. *A preyere off the ffyve joyes of owre Lady [in] Ynglys, and of the ffyve sorowes*. f. 177, v<sup>o</sup>.

22. *Psalmus, Voce mea ad Dominum clamavi*. f. 178, r<sup>o</sup>.

23. Five Latin prayers, *Here bygynnys fyve prayers to the wirchipe of the fyve wondys of owre Lorde Jhesu Cryste*. f. 178, r<sup>o</sup>.

24. A short prayer to our Saviour, entitled *Oracion in Ynglys*. f. 178, v<sup>o</sup>.

25. *A colett to owre lady Saynt Marye*, in Latin. f. 178, v<sup>o</sup>.

26. *Oracio in modo collecte, pro amico*. f. 178, v<sup>o</sup>.

27. *Antiphona sancti Leonardi cum collecta*. f. 178, v<sup>o</sup>.

28. *In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Speritus Sancti, Amen pro charite*. *Here begynnes the previté off the Passioun of owre Lorde Jhesu*. f. 179, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Who so desyres to fynd comfortho and gostely gladnes in the Passioun and in the Croysse of owre Lorde Jhesu.

*Ad calcem.* Explicit Bonaventure de misteriiis Passionis Jhesu Christi.

29. Three lines. f. 189, r<sup>o</sup>.

Of alle thyngs it is the best,  
Jhesu in herte fast to fest,  
And lufe hym ower all thyngs.

30. *Incipit tractatus Willelmi Nassyngtone, quondam advocati curie*

*Eboraci, de Trinitate et Unitate, cum declaracione operum Dei, et de Passione Domini nostri Jhesu Christi, etc.* f. 189, r°.

*Beg.* A, Lord God of myghtes maste, Fadere and Sone and Haly Gaste!

Fader, for thou ert Almyghty, Sone, for thow ert alle wytty.

Warton has confused this poem, which has no merit, with Nassyngton's translation of Waldeby. See p. xx. The mistake was corrected by Sir F. Madden in Warton's Hist. ii. 368, where the commencing lines do not seem to be accurately given.

31. A prayer, in verse. f. 191, v°.

*Beg.* Lorde Jhesu Cryste, Godd Almyghty,

I thanke the with alle my herte hally.

32. Another prayer in verse, written as prose. f. 191, v°.

*Beg.* Almyghty God in Trinité,

Inwardly I thanke the.

33. Another poetical prayer. f. 191, v°.

*Beg.* Jhesu that diede one the rude for the lufe of me.

This consists of twelve lines only, of which the first four, the 5th, 7th, 9th, and 11th rhyme, and the 6th, 8th, 10th, and 12th.

34. *Of the vertuz of the haly name of Jhesu. Ricardus Herimita super versiculo, Oleum effusum nomen tuum, in Cantic. etc.* f. 192, r°.

*Beg.* That es on Inglysce, Oyle owt-jettede es thi name.

Another copy is in MS. Harl. 1022, f. 62. The original Latin occurs in MS. Laud. 528.

35. *Narracio. A tale that Richerde Hermet [made].* f. 193, v°.

*Beg.* When I hade takene my syngulere purpos, and lefte the seculere habyte.

36. *A prayere that the same Richerd Hermet made, that es beried at Hampulle.* f. 193, v°.

A short Latin prayer.

37. *Ympnus quem composuit Sanctus Ambrosyus, et est valde bonus.* f. 193, v°.

38. Two tales from Hampole *de imperfecta contricione.* f. 194, r°.

*Beg.* Rycharde Hermyte reherces a dredfulle tale of unperfitte contrecyone.

Hampole appears to have taken these tales from Cæsarius.

39. *Moralia Richardi Heremite de natura apis; unde quasi apis argumentosa.* f. 194, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* The bee has thre kyndis. Ane es that scho es never ydille.

40. A tale from Hampole, *De vita cujusdam puelle incluse proptter amorem Christi.* f. 194, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Alsua Heraclides the clerke telles, that a maydene forsuke hir ceté, and satte in a sepulcre.

41. Two short Latin extracts from *Richardus Herymyta.* f. 195, r<sup>o</sup>.

42. *A notabille tretys off the ten comandementys, drawene by Richerde the hermyte off Hampulle.* f. 195, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* The fyrste comandement es, Thy Lorde God thou salle loute.

43. *Item idem de septem donis Spiritus Sancti. Also of the gyftes of the Haly Gaste.* f. 196, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* The sevene gyftes of the Haly Gaste that ere gyfene to men and wymmene.

44. *Item idem de dilectacione in Deo. Also of the same delyte and zernyng of Gode.* f. 196, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Gernyng and delite of Jhesu Criste, that has na-thing of worldes thoghthes.

A short tract in prose, but at the end is written, *Explicit carmen. Qui scripsit sit benedictus! Amen.*

45. *Incipit Speculum Sancti Edmundi, Cantuar' Archi[e]piscopi, in Anglicis. Here begynnys the Myrrour of Seynt Edmonde the ersebechope of Canterberye.* f. 197, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Videte vocacionem vestram. This wordes sayse saynte Paule in his pistylle.

The original Latin of this, by Edmund Rich, is printed in Biblioth. Patrum, Lugd. 1677, tom. xxv. p. 316.

46. A commentary on the Lord's prayer, called, *Tractatus de Dominica oracione secundum . . . . . etc.* f. 209, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Pater noster qui es in celis. In alle the wordes that er stabilled, and sett to say in erthe, than es the Pater Noster the beste.

47. A poetical address to Christ. f. 211, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Jhesu Criste, Saynte Marye sonne,

Thurgh whayme this werlde was worthily wroghte.

In stanzas of four lines. At the end is, *Explicit tractatus. Explicit. Amen. Thorntone. Amen.*

48. Another metrical orison. f. 211, v°.

*Beg.* Fadir, and Sone, and Haly Gaste,  
Lorde, to the I make my mone.

In stanzas of six lines, the alternate lines rhyming.

49. An orison to Christ. f. 212, r°.

*Beg.* Jhesu Criste, Goddes sune of hevene, Kyng of Kynges, and Lorde of Lordes.

This brief prayer seems to be partly in verse, and partly in prose.

50. *Incipit a meditacione of the fyve woundes of oure Lorde Jhesu Criste, with a prayere in the same, etc.* In Latin verse. f. 212, r°.

*Beg.* Adoro te, piissime Jhesu, qui redimisti me !

51. *A medytacione of the Crosse of Criste, with a prayere.* In Latin verse. f. 212, v°.

*Ad calcem.* R. Thorntone dictus, qui scripsit sit benedictus. Amen.

52. A moral poem, in stanzas of four lines. f. 213, r°.

*Beg.* When Adam dalfe and Eve spane, Go spire, if thou may spede.

53. Six lines of poetry. f. 213, v°.

*Beg.* Jhesu Criste, have mercy one me,  
Als thou erte kyng of magesté.

54. *Here begynnes a sermone that dane Johan Gaytryge made, the whilke teches how scrifte es to be made and whareof, and in scrifte how many thynges solde be consederide. Et est Petrus sentenciarum discrezione prima.* f. 213, v°.

*Beg.* Als a grete doctour schewes in his buke, of alle the creatours that Gode made in hevene and in erthe.

There is another copy in MS. Harl. 1022, a volume which seems to contain several pieces also found in this manuscript.

55. Hymn to Christ. f. 219, r°.

*Beg.* Jhesu, thi swetnes wha moghte it se,  
And thareof hafe a clere knoweynge.

In eight-line stanzas. It was written, probably, by the author of Arts. 47, 48, and 49, none of which have much poetical merit.

56. A prose tract on the love of God. f. 219, v°.

*Beg.* Dere frende, wit thou wele that the ende and the soveraynté of perfeccione standes in a verray anehede of Godd.

57. A moral poem, *areλ*. f. 222, r°.

*Beg.* Thi joy be ilke a dele to serve thi Godd to paye,  
For alle this worldes wele, thou sese it wytes awaye.

Imperfect at the end, one leaf or more being wanting between f. 222 and f. 223, which renders the next article imperfect at the beginning.

58. A treatise on active and contemplative life, *ακεφ*. f. 223, r°.

*Beg.* . . . . mene that ware in prelacye, and other also that ware haly  
temporalle mene.

59. A treatise on sin. f. 229, v°.

*Beg.* Wit thou wele, dere frende, that thof thou had never done syne  
with thi bodi.

60. *Of Sayne Johan the Evaungelist*. f. 231, r°.

*Beg.* Of alle mankynde that He made, that maste es of myghte,  
And of the molde merkede and mesured that tyde.

An alliterative poem in 19 stanzas of 14 lines each, of which the first, third, fifth, and seventh rhyme, and the second, fourth, sixth, and eighth. At the close of each stanza are six shorter lines, of which the first, second, fourth and fifth rhyme, and the third and sixth.

61. A prose treatise on prayer. f. 233, v°.

*Beg.* Praying es a gracyous gyfte of owre Lorde Godd tylle ylk mane.

One leaf or more is wanting between f. 236 and f. 237. The first letter is put S by mistake, but a P is written in the margin.

62. *De gracia Dei. Assit principio Sancta Maria meo*. f. 240, r°.

*Beg.* Off Goddis grace stirrand and helpand, and that na thyng may be  
done withowttene grace.

63. *Hic incipit quedam revelacio. A revelacyone schewed to aue holy  
womane now one late tyme*. f. 250, v°.

*Beg.* Alle manere of thyng that es bygune that may turne to the profyte  
of mannes saule.

A leaf is wanting between f. 253 and f. 254. This is a narrative by a woman of several visions of purgatory, revealed to her during sleep on the night of the Feast of St. Lawrence, 1422, and following evenings. She was visited by one Margaret, who was suffering pains in Purgatory, and who requested her to apply to the priests, Dane Perse Cowme, Sir Richerde Bowne, and Dane Johan Percy, f. 252, for assistance for her soul. The



relator mentions two of her confessors at f. 253, viz. Mayster Foreste and Syr Johan Wynburne.

64, 65. Two Latin hymns. f. 258, r°.

66. *Here bygynnys Sayne Jerome Spaltrye*, in Latin. f. 258, v°.

67. *Religio Sancti Spiritus. Religio munda.* f. 271, r°.

*Beg.* Off the Abbaye of Saynte Spirite, that es in a place that es callede Conscience.

A well-known allegorical treatise, common in manuscript, entitled, "The Abbaye of the Holy Goste." It is generally ascribed to Bishop Alcock, but Sir F. Madden clearly proves it to belong to an earlier period.

68. Part of a religious poem. f. 276, v°.

*Beg.* The begynnynge es of thre,  
Fulle mekille therin men may see.

This is merely an extract from Hampole's Prick of Conscience.

On f. 277 are two alphabets in different styles of writing.

69. *Ista oracio que sequitur est de vij. gaudia\* Beate Marie Virginis per sanctum Thomam et martirem, Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, edita.* f. 277, v°.

This is the well-known hymn, commencing,—

Gaude flore virginali,  
Honore quoque speciali.

70. *Another salutacioun tille oure lady of hir fyve joyes.* In Latin verse. f. 277, v°.

*Beg.* Gaude, virgo, mater Christi,  
Que per aurem concepisti.

71. *Ane antyme to the Fadir of Hevene, with a colett*, in Latin. f. 278, r°.

72. *Another antyme of the Passyoun of Criste Jhesu*, in Latin. f. 278, r°.

73. *A colecte of grete pardone unto Crist Jhesu*, in Latin. f. 278, r°.

74. A hymn to our Saviour. f. 278, v°.

*Beg.* Crucem coronam spiniam,  
Clavos diramque lanceam  
Devote veneremur.

\* Sic in MS. pro *gaudiis*.

At the top of the page is written, "Thorntone. Misereatur mei Dei."

75. *A preyere to the wounde in Crystis syde*, in Latin. f. 278, v<sup>o</sup>.

76. *Memento, homo, quod sinis es, et in cinerem reverteris*. f. 279, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Erthe owte of erthe es wondirly wroghte,

Erthe hase getyn one erthe a dignyté of noghte.

A poem in dialogue in four-line stanzas, each of which rhymes with the same syllable. Other copies, varying considerably from each other, are in MS. Porkington 10, art. 19; MS. Seld. supra 53; MS. Rawl. C. 307; MS. Rawl. Poet. 32; MS. Lambeth 853; MS. roll in the possession of Thomas Bateman, Esq., of Bakewell, Derbyshire.

77. *Hic incipit liber de diversis medicinis, et primo pro capite*. aræλ. f. 280, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* For werke and vanytee in the hede. Take vervayne, or vetoyne, or filles of wormod, and make lee therof, and wasche thi heved therwith thrys in a weke.

This is a very curious collection of medical receipts. The authority of the *Rector de Oswaldkirke* is frequently referred to, ff. 288, 291, &c. There is also a receipt at f. 299, *secundum Syr Apiltone*; and another at f. 282, v<sup>o</sup>, *secundum Magistrum Willelmum de Excestre*. The charms and many of the remedies are particularly curious. It is unfortunately imperfect, the MS. concluding abruptly with f. 314; but eight very small fragments of leaves belonging to the same treatise still remain after that folio. This may, however, have been originally, as now, the last piece in the volume; and, indeed, unless it were of unusual size, not much can be missing.

## II. MS. CANTAB. Ff. ii. 38.

Formerly marked MS. More 690, under which reference it is mentioned by Percy, Ritson, Warton, and others. It is a folio volume on paper, containing 247 leaves, measuring  $11\frac{3}{4}$  inches by  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , and written late in the reign of Henry VI.

1. A paraphrase on the seven penitential psalms, in verse. f. 1, r<sup>o</sup>.

Another copy is in MS. Sloane 1853, which was edited by Mr. W. H. Black for the Percy Society, June 1842. The commencement of this copy

is wanting, the first line in the MS. being, "Ne cyrcumstaunce that long ther tylle," Mr. Black's ed. p. 22. This fragment agrees very closely with Mr. Black's edition; but the 88th, 90th, and 95th stanzas are much altered. Mr. Black mentions a fragment of another copy in MS. Harl. 1704. At the end is the following colophon:—"Here endyth the sevene salmes, and begynneth a Salutation of oure Lady." The Latin sentences are entirely omitted in the present copy. A similar poem, in the same stanza, and with Latin sentences, is in MS. Digby 102.

2. A Salutation of Our Lady. f. 4, v°.

*Beg.* Heyle, fairest that evyr God fonde!  
Heyle, modyr and mayden free!

*Ad calcem.* Here endyth the salutacion of oure lady, and begynneth the x. commaundementis of Almyty God.

Another copy in MS. Lambeth 853.

3. The Ten Commandments in verse. f. 5, r°.

*Beg.* Thou schalt have oo God and no moo,  
And over alle thyng love hym also.

4. *Here suen the vij. werkis of merci bodili.* f. 5, r°.

*Beg.* Seynt Poule the apostelle thus seyth he,  
Doyth alle youre werkys in charyté.

5. *Here suen the vij. werkis of merci gostli.* f. 5, v°.

*Beg.* Teche eche man, with charyté,  
To kepe Goddes heestes, buxum to be.

6. *The v. bodyly wyttis.* f. 5, v°.

*Beg.* Kepe thy syght fro vanyté,  
That thou nought coveyte that evelle may be.

7. *Here suen the v. goostly wyttys.* f. 5, v°.

*Beg.* Have mynde on the blys that never schalle blyne,  
And on grete peyne that synners shalle wyne.

8. *Here suen the vij. deedly synnes.* f. 5, v°.

*Beg.* Pryde ys hedd of alkyns synne,  
That makyth mannys soule fro God to twynne.

9. *The vij. vertues contrarie to the vij. dedli synnes.* f. 6, r°.

*Beg.* Wyth scharpe thornes that weren fulle keene,  
Myn hedd was crowned, 3e mone welle scene.

10. *Here suen the xij. Articulis of the Beleeve*, in prose. f. 6, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* The fyrste artycle of these twelve ys that God ys oon substaunce and thre persones in hymselfe.

11. *Here suen the vij. sacramentis schortly declarid of Seynt Edmonde of Pounteneye* [i. e. Edmund Rich], in prose. f. 6, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Seynt Edmonde of Pounteneye seythe that baptyme ys thee fyrste sacrament.

12. *Here bygynneth a tretice of thre arowis that schullen be schett on domesday azenste them that schullen be dampnedd*, in prose. f. 6, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Who so wole have in mynde the dredefulle day of doome, so that hee may be movyd with drede.

Attributed in some MSS. to Wickliffe. Other copies in MS. Tanner 336, and MS. Bibl. Publ. Cantab. Ff. v. 45. It is common in MSS.

13. *Here suen the viij. tokenes of mekenes*, in prose. f. 8, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* The fyrste tokene ys, that a verry meke man or womman hath no dysdeyne, or ys evelle apayed.

14. *Here sueth the life of Marye Mawdelyn*, in prose. f. 8, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* This woman Mary Mawdelyn was the fyrste in the tyme of grace that dydd hur penaunce for hur synne.

15. *Here begynneth the lyfe of Seynte Margaret*, in prose. f. 10, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* This woman Seynte Margaret had a grete man to hur fadur, and was a paynym.

16. *Here foloweth the life of Seynt Thomas*, in prose. f. 11, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Thys holi martyr Seynte Thomas, ye schalle knowe that he was borne in the cyté of London.

Like most copies of this, a pen has been drawn through it cross-ways. It contains nine columns, but the two last are found out of their place on the recto of fol. 32.

17. *The xij. profytes that men may gete in sufferying of bodely anger*. f. 13, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Almyghty God, that made alle thyng  
Aftur hys own ordynaunce.

18. *The mirrour of vices and of vertues, which also ys clepid the sevene ages*. f. 14, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* How mankinde doith bigynne,  
Ys wondre to dyscrye soo ;

In game he ys begeten with synne.  
 The chylde ys the modurs deedly foo  
 Or they be fully partyd on twynne.

This ends imperfectly on the v<sup>o</sup> of fol. 15, and there appears to be some leaves wanting between f. 15 and f. 16, although the nearly obliterated signatures seem to follow consecutively. Another copy in MS. Lambeth 853.

19. *The compleynt of God.* f. 16, r<sup>o</sup>. ακεφ.

*Beg.* And therefore, man, whyles thou may,  
 Make amendys or that thou dye.

This poem is written in dialogue between our Saviour and a sinner, recounting the torments that Christ suffered for man's sake. Another copy is in MS. Lambeth 853.

20. *The ix. lessons of dyryge, whych ys clepyd Pety Joob.* f. 19, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Parce michy, Domine,  
 Leef Lord, my sowle thou spare.

In stanzas of twelve lines, each ending with *Parce michy, Domine.* A copy is in MS. Harl. 1706, there ascribed to Hampole. See also MS. Douce 322. Another poem, with the same burden, generally follows this in most of the manuscripts.

21. *The proverbis of Salamon.* f. 23, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Wast bryngyth a kyngdome in nede,  
 Nede makyth a man to travayle.

22. *The markys of medytacyouns.* f. 27, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Almyghty God in Trynyté,  
 Fadur and Soone and Hooly Goost.

The two last columns of this are found out of their proper place on the recto of f. 13.

23. On the Assumption of the Virgin. f. 32, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* A lovely tale y yow tell may,  
 Of Seynt Mary that swete may ;  
 The begynnynge of thys lesson  
 Ys of hur Assumpeyon.

Other copies are in MS. Chetham 8009, f. 4 ; MS. Harl. 2382. See also Warton's Hist. Engl. Poet. ii. 276.

24. *Here foloweth the lyfe of Seynt Kateryn.* f. 37, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* All tho that be crystenyd and dere,  
 Lystenyth and ye may here

The lyfe of a swete vyrgyne,  
Hur name ys clepydd Kateryn.

25. *Here foloweth the chartur of Criste.* f. 39, v°.

*Beg.* Who so will over-rede this boke,  
And wyth hys goostly eye theron loke.

Other copies are in MS. Cott. Calig. A. 11.; MS. Harl. 2382; MS. Bibl. Reg. 17 C. XVII.

26. *Here foloweth the xv. tokenys before the day of dome.* f. 42, v°.

*Beg.* The grace of the Holy Goste,  
That ys ay stedfaste.

27. *Here foloweth How the goode man taght hys sone.* f. 45, r°.

*Beg.* Lystenyth alle, and ye shall here  
How the godeman taght hys sone.

This is a better copy than that in MS. Harl. 5396 (misquoted by Ritson as 1596), printed in Ritson's "Pieces of Ancient Popular Poetry," 1791, pp. 83-91, and supplies several good corrections. It is singular that Ritson should have stated the Harl. MS. to be the only copy he had met with, as he prints in the same volume another piece from this very MS. See Art. 32. Perhaps, however, Ritson may have used Mr. Baynes' transcripts, without seeing the original. Other copies are in MS. Harl. 2399; MS. Lambeth 853; MS. Ashmole 61.

28. *Here foloweth a good ensauple of a lady that was in dyspeyre.* f. 46, r°.

Printed from this MS. and collated with another copy in MS. Ff. v. 48, in Hartshorne's *Ancient Metrical Tales*, p. 134-144. "Wysdom," in l. 67, ought to be "mysdone," and l. 99 is, "And founde in a crysome oure Savyour swote." Several words also are omitted, but it would require too much space to give a corrected collation. Another copy is in MS. Harl. 3810.

29. *The Lamentation of the Virgin.* f. 47, r°.

*Beg.* Lystenyth, lordynges, to my tale,  
And ye schalle here of oon story,  
Ys bettur then owthyr wyne or ale  
That ever was made in thys cuntré.

Other copies in MS. Ff. v. 48; MS. Harl. 5396.

30. Another poem on the same subject. f. 47, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Off alle wemen that ever were borne,  
That bere chylder, abyde and see.

Another copy is in MS. Ff. v. 48, and is printed from that MS. in the Reliq. Antiq. ii. 213-215. It is also found in MS. Chetham 8009, f. 119; MS. Ashmole 61, f. 106; MS. Rawl. C. 86.

31. A poem against adultery. f. 48, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Man for myschefe thou the amende,  
And to my talkyng thou take gode hede.

A curious tale of a visit to Purgatory. Two other copies are in the same library, Ee. iv. 35, and Ff. v. 48, from which Mr. Wright has made an interesting abstract in his "St. Patrick's Purgatory," pp. 85-87. The best copy is in MS. Ashmole 61, ff. 136-138, which has a long and curious preface, wanting, I believe, in all other copies, and where it is stated that it was the ghost of Sir William Basterfeld, that suffered for "spouse-breke." The copy in MS. Ff. v. 48, is printed in Hartshorne's Ancient Metrical Tales, pp. 169-178; and another copy is in MS. Harl. 5396.

32. *Here foloweth how a merchande dyd hys wyfe betray.* f. 49, v<sup>o</sup>.

Printed from this MS. in Ritson's "Pieces of Ancient Popular Poetry," 1791, pp. 69-79. At l. 44 *yn* ought to be *ynto*. Ritson mentions a fragment of another copy in MS. Harl. 5396, and another, apparently a different version, is in the Auchinleck MS. art. 28. An imperfect copy is in MS. Porkington 10, art. 54.

33. *Here foloweth a gode mater of the marchand and hys sone.* f. 51, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Lystenyth ye godely gentylmen and alle that ben here yn,  
Of a ryche franklyn of Ynglond a song y wylle begyn.

Another version of the same tale, the scene laid at Bristol, occurs in MS. Harl. 2382. The present copy has been printed by me in a Collection of Early English Poetry, 8vo. Lond. 1844.

34. *Here foloweth the Erle of Tolous.* f. 55, r<sup>o</sup>.

Printed from this MS. in Ritson's "Ancient Engleish Metrical Romanceës," vol. iii. pp. 93-144, with much correctness, but with inattention to the old contractions. Thus at l. 770, the common contraction *w<sup>t</sup>* is interpreted in two different ways in the very same line. Among minor

errors, *new* in l. 1021 should be *never*, and *Godd* in l. 1074 should be *Goddess*. *Gh* and *y* are substituted for the character *ȝ*. A copy of the time of Henry VIII. is in MS. Ashm. 45, ff. 3-31; and an earlier one in MS. Ashm. 61, ff. 27-38. See also p. xxvii.

35. *Syr Egyllamoure of Artas*. f. 63, r<sup>o</sup>.

Printed from this MS. in the present volume, pp. 121-176. A late MS. copy of this romance is contained in MS. Douce 261.

36. *Syr Trymowre*. f. 71, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Heven blys that alle schalle wynne,  
Schylde us fro dedly synne.

Another copy in Bp. Percy's folio MS. It was twice printed by Copland; and has been published by Mr. Utterson from a printed copy in Garrick's Collection, in "Select Pieces of Early Popular Poetry," vol. i. pp. 5-72.

37. The tale of the Emperor Octavian. f. 82, r<sup>o</sup>.

Printed by me from this MS. for the Percy Society, Sept. 1844, with collations from the Lincoln MS. See p. xxvii.

38. *Bevis of Hampton*. f. 94, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Lordynges, lystenyth, grete and smale,  
Meryar then the nyghtyngale  
I wylle yow synge;  
Of a knyght y wylle yow rowne,  
That hyght Befyse of Hampton,  
Wythowt lesyng.

This romance is evidently alluded to in *Sir Thopas*. There are several other MSS. of it in our public libraries.

39. The Seven Sages. f. 126, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Some tyme ther was a nobleman,  
Whos name was clepyd Dyaclyssyan.  
Of ryche Rome and that honour  
Lorde he was and emperour.  
An emperyce he had to wyfe,  
The fayrest that myght bere lyfe;  
A feyre lady and a gente,  
Hur name was clepyd Dame Ilacent.

Percy and others have placed this as an unique romance, under the title of "Dioclesian the Emperor." This is a different copy from that pub-



lished by Weber, Met. Rom. vol. iii. pp. 3-153; but unfortunately two leaves are wanting, and one other has lost about half, being torn in the middle, and the lower part lost. The first deficiency occurs at fol. 127, the lower part of which leaf is wanting, whereby we lose part of the account of the wonderful proficiency the young prince made in science, and his discovery of the leaves which were placed under the corners of the bed. An entire leaf is wanting between f. 132 and f. 133, which contained the conclusion of the fourth tale and the commencement of the fifth. Another leaf is wanting between f. 134 and f. 135, which contained the conclusion of the seventh tale and nearly all the eighth. The conduct of the story is somewhat different from Weber's version. In the present copy, when the King goes "to hys towre" till his anger is somewhat abated, after he had heard of the supposed crime of his son, his steward comes and reminds him of his promise to grant him his first request, in consideration of certain favours performed in war. The steward then asked for the life of the prince for that day, a request which was immediately complied with. The tales are in the following order:—1. The pynote tree.—2. The Burgess of Rome.—3. The Boar and the herdsman.—4. The old wise man and his wife. The wife here kills her husband's favourite parrot as well as his hound. It is imperfect at the end.—5. The father murdered by his son. The beginning is wanting.—6. The widow who was comforted.—7. This tale does not appear to be in the copy printed by Weber. The greater part of it is wanting; but it commences with an account of a riotous son who kills his father in a wood, in order to inherit his estate.

Hyt was a knyzt of thys contré,  
 And a nobleman was he,  
 And he had a sone feyre,  
 A godely chylde, schulde be hys heyre :  
 The chylde lovyd welle spendyng,  
 And ryet yn alle thyng ;  
 Taverns and dyces lovyd he,  
 And horys lovyd he grete plenté !  
 Thus he spendyd alle that he myzt wyne,  
 Tylle that hys catelle waxe alle thynne.  
 He hym bethoght yn alle wyse  
 How he myzt hys fadur sle with some queyntyse.  
 So hyt befelle upon a day,  
 He feyned hym syke and yn hys bed he lay,

And seyde ther was a boor yn that forest,  
 That was a wondrous ylous beest ;  
 " Fadur, but yf y have a brede of hym,  
 I dye fro the and alle my kynne."  
 The godemans hert was fulle sore,  
 That hys sone shulde dye for the brede of a boor ;  
 He dyzt hym on a gode palfray,  
 And to the wode he went hys way.  
 The chylde spekyth with felows xij.,  
 And the xij. was hymselfe,  
 And mette hys fadur undur a tree,  
 And assayle hym harde can he.  
 He hewe hys fadur very smale,  
 Alle yn pecys, as seyth thys tale,  
 And home he went to bedd ageyn,  
 And covyrd hym warme, hit ys not to layne.  
 Tho tydynges come to that cyté,  
 For hym was dele and grete pyté,  
 For that noble knyght was sloon !

8. The concluding lines only of this tale remain, and are here given, as they may enable the reader to identify it.

He set anon and solde hys londe,  
 And gadurd hym sylvyr, y undurstonde,  
 And sethen passyd he over the see,  
 That never aftur they myzt hym see.  
 Thus schalle betyde of the, syr Emperour,  
 And of thy wyfe so gret of honour ;  
 Yf thou do thy sone to dedd,  
 Thorow councele of thy wyys redd,  
 I beseche God that hyt betyde of the,  
 As dud of the knyzt of thys contré,  
 That thus dud yn soche an entent,  
 For sorowe yn pylgrymage he went.

9. The "squyer and hys borowe," the latter of whom betrayed him.—  
 10. The magpie.—11. Herowdes and Merlin.—12. Hippocrates and his  
 nephew.—14. The two dreams.—15. The three ravens.  
 40. The romance of Guy of Warwick. f. 147, r°.

*Beg.* Sythen the tyme that God was borne,  
 And Crystendome was set and sworne,

Mané aventewres hathe be-falle,  
That ȝyt be not knowen alle.

This copy contains 12,156 lines, and is quite perfect. The conclusion, comprising the history of Heraud, commences on f. 217, v°, and has been erroneously described as a separate romance.

41. *Le Bone Florence of Rome.* f. 225, v°.

Printed from this MS. in Ritson's *Met. Rom.* vol. iii. pp. 1-92. Ritson's edition is generally very correct, but he has not used the character ȝ. Among the few errors of detail may be noticed l. 1108, which should be,—  
“Then Mylys made xij. armed knyȝtes.”

42. The romance of Robert of Sicily. f. 240, r°.

Printed by me from this MS. in a *Collection of Early Poetry*, 8vo. 1844. Other copies are in MS. Harl. 525; MS. Harl. 1701; MS. Coll. Caii Cantab. D. 16; MS. Coll. Trin. Oxon. 57.

43. The romance of Sir Degaré. f. 243, v°.

*Beg.* Lystenyth, lordynges, gente and fre,  
Y wyll yow telle of syr Degaré.

This copy ends imperfectly with p. 138 of Mr. Utterson's edition. Other copies are in MS. Auchinleck, Art. 18; MS. Douce 261; MS. Percy, p. 371.

In two places in this MS., some one has written a few lines from a curious song beginning, “Adewe, my prettye pussey.” The entire song is preserved in Sheale's MS. in the Ashmolean Museum.

### III. MS. CANTAB. Ff. i. 6.

An octavo volume, on paper, written in a very negligent hand, about the year 1450, containing 159 leaves, measuring  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches by  $5\frac{3}{4}$ . It was formerly marked MS. More 60, and is described in Bernard's Catalogue, p. 363, as, “*Poema historicum lingua Anglica vetere*, 8vo.” In various parts of the book occur the names of Margery Hungelford, Anne Schyrley, Thomas Cotune, and W. Calverley. It is imperfect both at the beginning and end, and wants leaves in several places.

1. An extract from Gower. f. 1, r°. ακεφ.

*Beg.* Thow hast thy tyrannye y-wroȝt ;  
Lo, now yt ys sumdel y-boȝt !

2. A poem on pity. f. 9, r°.

*Beg.* [P]itee that I have sogthe so yore ago,  
Wyth herte sore and fulle of bisy peyn.

Printed in Chaucer, ed. Urry, p. 421, under the title of, "How pyté is dede and buried in gentyle herte."

3. A lamentation of a lover. f. 11, r°.

*Beg.* As ofte as syghes ben in herte trewe,  
And cristalle teres on dolefulle chekis trylle.

Thirteen stanzas of eight, with the burden, "So ofte and ofter I sygh for yowre sake." Another copy is in MS. Tanner 346.

4. A similar poem. f. 13, r°.

*Beg.* For lac of sight grete cause I have to pleyne,  
Longe absense so sore me werreyth.

In eight-line stanzas, wanting a few lines at the end. Another copy is in MS. Tanner 346.

5. Another poem of the same nature. f. 14, r°.

*Beg.* I may welle sygh, for grevous ys my payne,  
Now to deperte fram yow thys sodenly.

In 3 stanzas of 7, with the burden, "Alas for woo, depertynge hath me slayne."

6. A love song. ατελ. f. 14, v°.

*Beg.* Where y have chosyne, stedefast wolle y be,  
Newyre to repente in wylle, thowth, ne dede.

7. The Cuckoo and the Nightingale. f. 15, r°.

Printed in Chaucer, ed. Urry, p. 543. This copy has several variations, and two additional stanzas.

8. Two stanzas, of seven lines each. f. 21, v°.

*Beg.* As in yow resstyth my joy and comfort,  
Youre disese ys my mortal payne.

9. The Parliament of Birds. f. 22, r°.

Printed in Chaucer, ed. Urry, p. 413. The last leaf is a little torn. At

the end is written, "Explicit Parliamentum Avium quod W. Calverley." A good copy of this poem is in MS. Coll. S. Joh. Oxon. 57.

10. An extract from Gower. f. 36, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* A king whylom was 3onge and wys,  
The whyche sette of hijs wyt gret prys.

11. The Parliament of Love. f. 42, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* What so evyr I syng or sey,  
My wylle is good too preyse here welle.

12. A roundel on fortune. f. 44, v<sup>o</sup>.

Printed in Ritson's Ancient Songs and Ballads, vol. i. p. 129.

13. Six lines, beginning, "Pees maketh plenté." f. 44, v<sup>o</sup>.

These lines are generally found at the end of Lydgate's Life of the Virgin Mary. They are printed in the Reliq. Antiq. vol. i. p. 315.

14. A ballad. f. 45, r<sup>o</sup>.

Printed in the Reliq. Antiq. vol. i. p. 23.

15. A poem, with the burden, *And gyf me lysens to lyve in ease.* f. 45, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* As I walkyd apone a day,  
To take the eyre of fylde and floure.

*Ad calcem.* Explicit in veritate. Da michi quod merui. Quod Lewestone.

16. Chaucer's Complaint to his Purse. f. 48, r<sup>o</sup>.

Printed by Urry, p. 549. See also Wanley's note on MS. Harl. 2251, Art. 133.

17. Rough memoranda. f. 48, v<sup>o</sup>.

18. The Complaint of Annelida, f. 49, r<sup>o</sup>.

Printed by Urry, p. 432.

19. The Legende of Thisbe of Babylon, f. 52, r<sup>o</sup>.

Printed by Urry, p. 343. At the end is written, "Explicit Pyramus et Tesbe. Nomen scriptoris Nicholaus plenus amoris."

20. The Complaint of Venus. f. 56, r<sup>o</sup>.

Printed by Urry, p. 533. A copy of this in MS. Ashmole 59, is entitled, "A balade made by that worthy knight of Savoye in Frenshe, calde *ser Otes Graunsoun*, translated by Chauciers." There is another copy in MS. Fairfax 16.

21. A love song. f. 57, v°.

Printed in the Reliq. Antiq. vol. i. p. 169.

22. An inventory of goods at Fyndyrne. f. 58, r°.

23. *Incipit littera Cupidinis dei Amoris directa suis subditis amatoribus.* f. 59, r°.

Printed in Urry's Chaucer, p. 534. The present copy is differently arranged, and wants several stanzas. It is written in the following order, the lines referring to Urry's edition, — ll. 1 to 133, ll. 204 to 273, ll. 343 to 413, and ll. 134 to 196.

24. An extract from Gower. f. 65, r°.

*Beg.* I rede that thou do right so.

Ha, gude fadur, certus no.

25. *Sir Degrevvaunt and theynke and thanke.* f. 80, r°.

Printed in this volume, pp. 177-256.

26. *The cronekelys of seyntes and kynges of Yngelond.* f. 94, r°.

This is a brief chronological list from Brute to Henry VI.

27. An account of the arms borne by the sovereigns of Europe. f. 97, r°.

*Beg.* The emperour of Allmyene, he beryth goold ane egylle with ij. heedes.

28. *La Belle Dame sans mercy.* f. 98, r°.

Printed in Urry's Chaucer, p. 422.

29. A ballad of congratulation on the return of a lover. f. 116, r°.

*Beg.* Welcome be ye, my sovereine,

The cause of my joyfulle peine.

30. A song on an inconstant mistress. f. 117, v°.

Printed in Ritson's Ancient Songs and Ballads, vol. i. p. 129; and in the Reliq. Antiq. vol. i. p. 24.

31. Four lines of an old ballad. f. 118, r°.

*Beg.* Sith fortune hath me set thus in this wyse.

32. A love song. f. 118, v°.

Printed in the Reliq. Antiq. vol. i. p. 25. At the end is written the name "A. Godwhen," in a scroll.

33. Another love song. f. 118, v°

*Beg.* Alas, alas, and alas! why

Hath fortune donne so crewely?

34. A ballad. f. 119, v°.

*Beg.* Alas, what planet was y borne undir ?  
My hert ys set thus veray feythfully.

35. A love song. f. 119, v°.

Printed in the *Reliq. Antiq.* vol. i. p. 25. At the top of this song is written "Croca Dytyñ."

36. A ballad. f. 120, r°.

Printed in the *Reliq. Antiq.* vol. i. p. 26. This also bears the name of "A. Godwhen."

37. Another ballad. f. 120, v°.

Printed in the *Reliq. Antiq.* vol. i. p. 202.

38. Musical notes. f. 120, v°, and f. 121, r°.

39. A ballad. f. 121, v°.

40. A moral poem. f. 122, v°.

*Beg.* In fulle grett hevenesse myne hert ys pwyght,  
And sadely warpud mony a fowld.

41. A prayer to the Virgin. f. 124, r°.

*Beg.* Most glorius quene reynnyng yn hevene,  
Stere of the se, of alle this worldelle lady !

42. A ballad, with the burden, "A wikkyd tonge wole alwey deme amys." f. 125, r°.

Printed in Urry's *Chaucer*, p. 549.

43. Seven stanzas of seven lines each. f. 128, r°.

*Beg.* Ther is no more dredfulle pestelens,  
Thane is tonge that can flater and fage.

The fourth, fifth, and sixth stanzas, are taken from *Troilus and Creseide*, iii. 303—23, Urry's edition, p. 293.

44. Six lines from *Lydgate*. f. 129, r°.

Printed in *Lydgate's Minor Poems*, p. 74.

45. An allegorical poem. f. 129, r°.

*Beg.* By sapience tempre thy courage,  
Of hasty ire daunte thy passions.

46. A short poem. f. 130, v°.

*Beg.* Gretttere mater of dol an hevynesse,  
Nor more cause haith no mane to complayne.

47. A ballad. f. 132, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Veryly        } I schalle nat fayne.  
                   And truly }

48. A poem against marriage. f. 133, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Take hede and lerne, lytulle chyld, and see  
           That tyme passyd wulle not ayene retorne.

49. *How myschaunce regnyth in Ingeland.* f. 134, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Now God, that syttyst an hygh in trone,  
           Help thy peple in here greet nede.

50. *A compleint onto dame Fortune.* f. 137, v<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* O thou Fortune, why art thou so inconstaunt  
           To make this land so to meeve.

51. Four stanzas, entitled, *Sanguinus, Colericus, Flemnaticus, Malencolicus.* f. 140, v<sup>o</sup>.

52. *A tretise for lavandres.* f. 141, r<sup>o</sup>.

Printed in the Reliq. Antiq. vol. i. p. 26.

53. A poem, imperfect at beginning. f. 142, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Cassamus roos afre this talkynge,  
           And took yn counsel Ydore and Betys.

54. A ballad. f. 154, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* A ! mercy, Fortune, have pitee on me,  
           And thynke that thou hast done gretely amyse.

55. A moral poem. f. 155, r<sup>o</sup>.

*Beg.* Chaunge not thi freende that thou knowest of oolde,  
           For eny newe in trust that thou shalt finde.

This is imperfect at the end, the last leaf being torn, and some leaves also are wanting.



## ON THE TERMINAL CONTRACTIONS.

---

In the process of printing *in extenso* from early English manuscripts, it is obvious that no degree of care can exclude error, unless we are perfectly satisfied that our explanations of the various contractions which are almost invariably found in ancient documents are correct. This subject is one of great importance, and so few editors have paid any attention to it, that perhaps some observations on the plan pursued in the present work may not be unacceptable; more especially as considerable misapprehension seems to prevail respecting recent opinions on the terminal contractions, which, it must be admitted, have been somewhat dogmatically pronounced, and unaccompanied with explanations of the principles on which they have been established. It is, indeed, easier to affirm that Ritson, Weber, and others, have given us erroneous texts, than to offer intelligible reasons for differing from them to any great extent; and, although we now know that part of their system of reading is erroneous, we must look further into the grammatical construction of the Middle-English language than has yet been attempted, before we can decide positively on receiving all the innovations of this kind that have been proposed. Space will not permit us to enter at length into the latter question, but enough will be said to convince the reader of the caution that must be exercised before we can adopt a system that shall be permanent.

These remarks apply almost exclusively to a few of the terminal contractions in early English manuscripts. In Latin MSS. there are seldom any difficulties of precisely the same kind; and certain abbreviations are common to English and Latin MSS., the meanings of which have long been satisfactorily established and agreed upon by all writers on palæography. The following contractions are used in the MSS. employed for the present volume:—

ʃ *er*, as þʃ, *ther*. toþʃ, *tother*. awñʃ, *awneter*.  
þʰ *that*. þʱ *thei*. þʳ *this*. þⁿ *thou*. þᵉ *the*.

w<sup>t</sup> *with*, or *wyth*. In MS. More 690, f. 203, the same line is repeated, one copy of which has w<sup>t</sup>, and the other *wyth*.

p̃ *pre*, as p̃ued, *preved*. It is occasionally *per*, as p̃sed, *persed*, though the same word must be read differently in Syr Gawayne, p. 32.

e *es*, as knyghte, *knyghtes*. In some MSS. it is exclusively used for the plural, not the genitive case.

h<sup>t</sup> *hit*.

p *per*, as pcyueff, *Percyuelle*. It is occasionally *par*.

f̃ *ser*, *sir*, *syr*. I have generally read *syr*, as more consonant with the usage of the Lincoln MS. Contractions for *words* represent those words in whatever way they may be spelt.

p *pro*, as p̃misede, *promisede*.

q q<sup>d</sup>, *quod*, *quoth*.

u<sup>a</sup> *ra*, as g<sup>a</sup>-ip̃ed, *graihed*.

i<sup>r</sup> *ri*, as c<sup>i</sup>stmasse, *Cristmasse*.

u<sup>r</sup> *ru*, as t<sup>u</sup>e, *true*.

sp̃ial, *special*.

ur, as goūno<sup>r</sup>, *governour*.

r<sup>r</sup> *ur*, as yo<sup>r</sup>, *your*.

us, as ell<sup>s</sup>, *ellus*.

and. In some manuscripts *ant*, but this of course depends on the practice of the MSS. themselves.

ā *am*, or *an*. A short stroke over a *vowel* generally denotes the absence of *m* or *n*. Sometimes in the Lincoln MS. this mark is erroneously placed, as in Sir Isumbras, 215, "thare pay sawe stōrmes bloo," f. 110, v<sup>o</sup>, β. Compare also the following passage:—

þe nōnnes of hȳ þay were fuȝt fayne,  
ffor þt he hade þe Sarazenes slayne  
And þose haytheñ houndes ;  
And of his pāynes sare guñ þaīn rewe.

MS. Lincoln, f. 112, v<sup>o</sup>, α.

Where the marks over the words *nonnes* and *paynes* must be superfluous.

m̃, ñ, sometimes *me*, *ne*. This prolongation of the last stroke is sometimes merely a flourish, but the final *e* is occasionally intended by it. In

the Promptorium we have this prolongation with the other mark of contraction, *ñi* or *ñ*. Compare the following lines :—

Nay, sche seyde, sone myne,  
Ther ys neũ neyþyr of þem thyñ.

*MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 38, f. 83, r<sup>o</sup>, a.*

But this mark is not so positive as the stroke over the letter, which latter can scarcely be considered a flourish. Sir F. Madden, however, in describing MS. Rawl. C. 86, which was written in 1508, reads “whañ,” at f. 106, *whanne*. See his *Introd. to Syr Gawayne*, p. lxi.

*ff, f, lle, le*. In later MSS. this contraction is even used with the final *e*. Concerning the explanation of this contraction there can be no reasonable doubt. The indications of the plural, or the infinitive, constantly depend upon it, and Mr. Wright is of opinion that before the fifteenth century, *ll* was never used at the end of a word without a final vowel, except by some very ignorant scribe. See his *Anecdota Literaria*, p. 26. In the MS. Ff. i. 6, little attention is paid to the final *e*, which will account for part of the grammatical errors to be found in our edition of Sir Degrevant; but some of our recent editors are scarcely more accurate than the scribes of the 15th century.

*Joh̃n, Johan*. We sometimes find the word written *Joh<sup>a</sup>n*. *Johan* is the proper form of the word, *John* being a more modern orthography. When a monosyllable is required, it is generally spelt *Jon*, or *Jhoñ*, *Jhone*, as in the Lincoln MS. f. 231, r<sup>o</sup>. See Wright's *Anecdota Literaria*, p. 27.

*ñ, ne*. Sometimes *nne*, as *iñ*, *inne*, A. S. *innan*, the adverbial form. So also in Sir Perceval, 260, “off Arthrus iñ,” *inne*, A. S. *inne*: and in l. 264, *kyñ*, *kynne*, l. 268, *skynñ*, *skynne*, and l. 272, *chynñ*, *chynne*. In certain cases we may be guided in some measure by the practice of the scribes themselves. Later MSS. are very arbitrary in such matters. In the following passage, had we found the contracted forms *syñ* and *atwyñ*, we should hardly have hesitated at printing the duplication of the *n* in each instance :—

So that deth fynde hym clene of *synne*,  
Whan the body and the soule schal *atwyne*.

*MS. in Canterbury Cath. Library, D. xiii.*

In some cases we find the contraction *ū* for *un*, but this is not so usual in English MSS. An instance of it occurs in Sir Degrevant, l. 19, in the word knowū, where *knowne* would not suit the construction of the verse; and our reading is confirmed by the other copy of the romance in the Lincoln MS.

ñ, *me*, as thañ, *thame*.

d', sometimes *de*, as in verbs in the infinitive mood, but in the best MSS. we generally find the *e* written at length. The Cambridge MS. of Sir Degrevant is most uncertain in this respect; as in the following passage:—

Now to fforest he ffounde  
Both wyt horne ⁊ wt hound,  
To breyng þe deere to þe grond  
Was hys most glew.

Where *hound* and *grond* should both strictly have the final *e*, or the contractive mark above given. Again:—

fforþy they name hē þʳ stounde  
A knyght of tabuſt round,  
As maked is in þe mappe moūd.

And, in the following instance, each final word should properly have an *e*:—

ffor he was in þ<sup>e</sup> holy lond,  
Dede of armes for to ffond,  
The heþ<sup>e</sup>nemen<sup>o</sup> wt hys hond.

r<sup>o</sup> *re*, as þer<sup>o</sup>, *there*.

According to Sir F. Madden, the stroke through the top of the *h*, *ñ*, indicates the final *e*; but, as far as the Thornton MS. can be considered a fair guide, neither that mark, nor a similar one in words ending with *ght*, seem necessarily to imply an additional letter. On the contrary, I have observed words unnecessarily written with this mark, and adverbs with the *e* at length; and this is the only instance in which I differ wholly from the conclusions to which Sir F. Madden has arrived in his list of marks of abbreviations prefixed to Syr Gawayne. Here, again, it may happen that other MSS. vary; and, indeed, we constantly find MSS. of the fifteenth

century most irregularly written, bidding defiance to the criteria of any grammatical system. In such cases, unless we attempt a bold and extensive system of conjectural correction, our only plan is to be guided by the best explanations of the terminal contractions as they are used in more correct MSS. Our copy of Sir Degrevant, as has been already noticed, is often grammatically incorrect, and shows that, after the middle of the fifteenth century, the scribes gradually lost sight of the real use and importance of the terminal contractions. We have a curious instance of this at f. 81. r°, a. :—

And also sede for sowe,  
 Wyght horse for to *drow*,  
 And thought werke be lawe,  
 And wyth non<sup>o</sup> op<sup>i</sup> schore.

Where the grammatical construction of course requires *drowe*. In the same manner, at f. 80, v°, β, the word *about* should be *aboute*, the adverb, not the preposition :—

He was sterne and stoute,  
 And rode in a gay route,  
 And brak hys parke *about*,  
 The best that he hade.

Various other instances of similar negligence might be quoted, but what is here before us is sufficient for our present purpose. The MSS. themselves, especially those of a later date, are not, therefore, to be always implicitly trusted; and we see how dangerous a plan it is to mix the texts of different manuscripts, the forms of the words and sometimes the construction of the sentences being so much at the mercy of the scribes. Thus, the text of the copy of Sir Degrevant in the Lincoln MS. is preferable to the one we have selected, but then we should have been reduced to the necessity of supplying the *lacuna* from an inferior MS., and thus have made up a text in two different styles of our language. In editing such pieces, we must remember that we are not dealing with a classical author, the scribes of whose works dealt with a language they were not accustomed to alter; but in early English manuscripts, whether taken from recitation or transcribed from others, the copyists do not appear to have

proceeded on any regular system. This is particularly the case with our ancient popular literature; and even in the MSS. of so standard a work as the *Canterbury Tales*, Mr. Wright has satisfactorily proved how fatal an error was Tyrwhitt's plan of selecting readings from a number of copies, without a proper regard to grammatical construction.

The Cambridge MS. of Sir Degrevant is written in two different hands of nearly the same period. In the first part, the terminal contractions are generally exhibited, especially the *ff*; but, in the remaining portion, they are with few exceptions altogether omitted, and the *ll* has neither the contraction nor the final *e*. The pieces from Chaucer in the same MS. seem to be more carefully transcribed in this respect.

---

P. xxv. l. 26. *Sancta Maria*.—I have proposed *ante Transfigurationem* to fill the evident *lacuna*, because *sancta Maria* would hardly refer to the Blessed Virgin, but more probably to St. Mary ad Nives, whose day is August 5th, the day before the Transfiguration. Mr. J. G. Nichols suggests to me that *sancta Maria* may be an error for *septimana*, a very plausible conjecture, and, to judge from the careless way the memorandum is written, not unlikely to be correct.

P. xxxii. l. 4. *Proptter*.—The Latin is given exactly as it is found in the MSS. themselves. In like manner, we have *imperfecta* for *imperfecta*, *spiniā* for *spineam*, *sinis* for *cinis*, and various other erroneous forms of a like kind.



Percyvelle thay gane hym calle, 15  
 Who so redis ryghte.

## II.

Who that righte cane rede,  
 He was doughty of dede,  
 A styffe body one a stede  
     Wapynes to welde ; 20  
 Thare-fore kyng Arthoure  
 Dide hym mekille honoure,  
 He gaffe hym his syster Acheflour,  
     To have and to holde ;  
 Fro thethyne tille his lyves ende, 25  
 With brode londes to spende,  
 For he the knyght wele kende,  
     He bytaughte hir to welde ;  
 With grete gyftes to fulfille,  
 He gaffe his sister hym tille, 30  
 To the knyght at ther bothers wille,  
     With robes in folde.

## III.

He gaffe hym robes in folde,  
 Brode londes in wolde,  
 Mony mobles untolde, 35  
     His syster to take ;  
 To the kirke the knyghte 3ode  
 For to wedde that frely fode,  
 For the gyftes that ware gude,  
     And for hir ownne sake ; 40



Sythene, withowttene any bade,  
A grete brydale thay made,  
For hir sake that hym hade  
Chosene to hir make ;  
And after, withowttene any lett, 45  
A grete justyng ther was sett,  
Off alle the kempes that he mett  
Wolde he none forsake.

## IV.

Wolde he none forsake,  
 The rede knyghte ne the blake, 50  
 Ne none that wolde to hym take  
     With schafte ne with schelde ;  
 He dose als a noble knyghte,  
 Wele haldes that he highte,  
 Faste preves he his myghte, 55  
     Deres hym none elde.  
 Sixty schaftes I say  
 Syr Percyvelle brake that ilke day,  
 And ever that riche lady lay  
     One walle and byhelde ; 60  
 Thofe the rede knyghte hade sworne,  
 Oute of his sadille is he borne,  
 And almoste his lyfe forlorne,  
     And lygges in the felde.

V.

There he lygges in the felde, 65  
Many mene one hym byhelde,

Thurgh his armour and his schelde  
     Stoneyde that tyde.  
 That arghede alle that ther ware,  
 Bothe the lesse and the mare, 70  
 That noble Percyvelle so wele dare  
     Syche dynttys habyde;  
 Was ther nowthir more ne lasse  
 Off alle those that ther was,  
 That durste mete hym one the grasse, 75  
     Agaynes hyme to ryde;  
 Thay gaffe syr Percyvelle the gree,  
 Beste worthy was he,  
 And hamewardez thanne rode he,  
     And blythe was his bryde. 80

## VI.

And thofe the bryde blythe be  
 That Percyvelle hase wone the gree,  
 3ete the rede knyghte es he  
     Hurte of his honde;  
 And therfore gyffes he a gyfte, 85  
 That if he ever covere myghte,  
 Owthir by day or by nyghte,  
     Inne felde for to stonde,  
 That he scholde qwyte hym that dynt,  
 That he of his handes hynte; 90  
 Salle never this travelles be tynt,  
     Ne tolde in the londe,  
 f. 162] That Percyvelle in the felde  
     Schulde hym schende thus undire schelde,

Bot it scholde agayne be 3olden,  
                     If that he were leveande !                      95

## VII.

Now than are thay leveande bathe,  
 Was no3te the rede knyghte so rathe  
 For to wayte hym with skathe,  
                     Er ther the harmes felle ;                      100  
 Ne befelle ther no stryffe,  
 Tille Percyvelle had in his lyffe  
 A sone by his 3onge wyffe,  
                     Aftir hym to duelle.  
 Whenne the childe was borne,                      105  
 He made calle it one the morne,  
 Als his fadir highte byforne,  
                     3onge Percyvelle :  
 The knyghte was fayne, a feste made  
 For a knave childe that he hade,                      110  
 And sythene, withowttene any bade,  
                     Offe justyngez thay telle !

## VIII.

Now of justyngez thay telle ;  
 Thay sayne that syr Percyvelle,  
 That he wille in the felde duelle,                      115  
                     Als he hase are done.  
 A grete justynge was ther sett  
 Of alle the kempes that ther mett,  
 For he wolde his sone were gette  
                     In the same wonne ;                      120

Theroff the rede knyghte was blythe,  
 Whenne he herde of that justynge kythe,  
 And graythed hym armours ful swythe,  
     And rode thedir riȝte sone :  
 Agayne Percyvelle he rade 125  
 With schafte and with schelde brade,  
 To holde his heste that he made  
     Of maistres to mone.

## IX.

Now of maistres to mone,  
 Percyvelle hase wele done 130  
 For the love of his ȝonge sone,  
     One the firste day.  
 Ere the rede knyghte was bownne,  
 Percyvelle hase borne downne  
 Knyght, duke, erle, and baroune, 135  
     And vengusede the play !  
 Right als he hade done this honour,  
 So come the rede knyghte to the stowre,  
 Bot "wo worthe wykkyde armour !"   
     Percyvelle may say ; 140  
 For ther was syr Percyvelle slayne,  
 And the rede knyghte fayne,  
 In herte is noȝte for to layne,  
     Whenne he went one his way !

## X.

Whenne he went one his way, 145  
 Durste ther no mane to hym say,

Nowther in erneste ne in play,  
     To byd hym habyde;  
 For he had slayne riȝte thare  
 The beste body at thare ware, 150  
 Syr Percyvelle with woundez sare,  
     And stonayed that tyde.  
 And thanne thay couthe no better rede,  
 Bot put hym in a prevee stede,  
 Als that mene dose with the dede, 155  
     In erthe for to hyde.  
 Scho that was his lady  
 Mighte be fulle sary,  
 That lorne hade sicke a body,  
     Hir aylede no pryde! 160

## XI.

And now is Percyvelle the wighte  
 Slayne in batelle and in fyghte;  
 And the lady hase gyffene a gyfte,  
     Holde if scho may,  
 That scho schalle nevermare wonne 165  
 In stede with hir ȝonge sonne,  
 Ther dedez of armez schalle be donne,  
     By nyghte ne be daye;  
 Bot in the wodde schalle he be,  
 Salle he nothyng see 170  
 Bot the leves of the tree,  
     And the greves graye:  
 Schalle he nowther take tent  
 To justez ne to tournament,

Bot in the wilde wodde went 175  
 With bestez to playe.

## XII.

With wilde bestez for to playe,  
 Scho tuke hir leve and went hir waye,  
 Bothe at barone and at raye,  
 And went to the wodde. 180  
 Byhynde scho leved boure and haulle ;  
 A maydene scho tuke hir withalle,  
 That scho myzte appone calle,  
 Whenne that hir nede stode :  
 Other gudez wolde scho nonne nayte ; 185  
 Bot with hir tuke a tryppe of gayte,  
 With mylke of thame for to bayte  
 To hir lyves fode ;  
 Off alle hir lordes faire gere  
 Wolde scho noȝte with hir bere, 190  
 Bot a lyttille Scottes spere,  
 Agayne hir sone ȝode.

## XIII.

And whenne hir ȝong sone ȝode,  
 Scho bade hym walke in the wodde,  
 Tuke hym the Scottes spere gude 195  
 And gaffe hym in hande ;  
 " Swete modir," sayde he,  
 " What manere of thyng may this bee,  
 That ȝe nowe hafe takene mee ?  
 What calle ȝee this wande ?" 200

Thanne byspakke the lady,  
 "Sone," scho sayde, "sekerly  
 It es a dart doghty ;

In the wodde I it fande."

The childe es payed of his parte, 205  
 His modir hase gyffene hym that darte,  
 Therwith made he many marte  
 In that wodde lande.

#### XIV.

Thus he welke in the lande  
 With hys darte in his hande ; 210  
 Under the wilde wodde wande

He wexe and wele thrafe :

He wolde schote with his spere  
 Bestes and other gere,  
 As many als he myghte bere ; 215

He was a gude knave !

Smalle birdes wolde he slo,  
 Hertys, hyndez also ;  
 Broghte his moder of thoo,  
 Thurte hir none crave ; 220

So wele he lernede hym to schote,  
 Ther was no beste that welke one fote,  
 To fle fro hym was it no bote,  
 Whenne that he wolde hym have.

#### XV.

Evene whenne he wolde hym have ; 225  
 Thus he wexe and wele thrive,

And was reghte a gude knave  
     With-in a fewe jere ;  
 Fyftene wynter and mare  
 He duelled in those holtes hare,                   230  
 Nowther nurture ne lare  
     Scho wolde hym none lere :  
 Tille it byfelle on a day,  
 The lady tille hir sone ganne say,  
 " Swete childe, I rede thou praye                   235  
     To Goddez sone dere,  
 That he wolde helpe the,  
 Lorde, for his poustee,  
 A gude mane for to bee,  
     And longe to duelle here !"                   240

## XVI.

" Swete moder," sayde he,  
 " Whatkyns a Godd may that be,  
 That 3e nowe bydd mee  
     That I schalle to pray ?"  
 Thenne byspakke the lady evene,                   245  
 " It es the grete Godd of hevене,  
 f. 163] This worlde made he with-in sevene  
     Appone the sexte d[a]y."  
 " By grete Godd," sayde he thanne,  
 " And I may mete with that manne,                   250  
 With alle the crafte that I kanne  
     Reghte so schalle I pray !"  
 There he levede in a taye  
 Bothe his modir and his gayte,



The grete Godd for to layte, 255  
Fynde hyme whenne he may.

## XVII.

And as he welke in holtes hare,  
He sawe a gate as it ware,  
With thre knyghtis mett he thare  
Off Arthrus inne; 260  
One was Ewayne fytz Asoure,  
Another was Gawayne with honour,  
And Kay the bolde baratour,  
And alle were of his kynne.  
In riche robes thay ryde; 265  
The chylde hadd nothyng that tyde,  
That he myȝte inne his bones hyde,  
Bot a gaytes skynne;  
He was burely of body and therto riȝt brade,  
One ayther halfe a skynne he hade, 270  
The hode was of the same made  
Juste to the chynne.

## XVIII.

His hode was juste to his chynne,  
The flesche halfe tourned with-inne,  
The childes witt was fulle thynne 275  
Whenne he scholde say oughte;  
Thay were clothede alle in grene,  
Siche hade he never sene,  
Wele he wened that thay had bene  
The Godd that he soghte! 280

He said, "Wilke of 3ow alle three  
 May the grete Godd bee,  
 That my moder tolde mee  
     That alle this werlde wroghte?"  
 Bot thanne ansuerde syr Gawayne, 285  
 Faire and curtaisely agayne,  
 "Sone, so Criste mote me sayne,  
     For swilke are we noghte!"

## XIX.

Thanne saide the fole one the filde,  
 Was comene oute of the woddez wilde, 290  
 To Gawayne that was meke and mylde  
     And softe of ansuare,  
 "I salle sla 3ow alle three,  
 Bot 3e smertly now telle mee  
 Whatkyns thynggez that 3e bee, 295  
     Sene 3e no Goddes are!"  
 Thenne ansuerde syr Kay,  
 "Who solde we thanne say  
 That hade slayne us to day,  
     In this holtis hare?" 300  
 At Kayes wordes wexe he tene,  
 Bot he a grete bukke had bene,  
 Ne hadd he stonde thame bytwene,  
     He hade hym slayne thare!

## XX.

Bot thanne said Gawayne to Kay, 305  
 "Thi prowde wordes pares ay,

I scholde wynne this childe with play,  
     And thou wolde holde the stille."  
 "Swete sone," thanne said he,  
 "We are knyghtis alle thre, 310  
 With kyng Arthoure duelle wee  
     That hovyne es on hylle."  
 Thenne said Percyvelle the lyghte,  
 In gayte skynnes that was dyghte,  
 "Wille kyng Arthoure make me knyghte, 315  
     And I come hym tille ?"  
 Thanne saide syr Gawayne riȝte thare,  
 "I kane gyffe the nane ansuare,  
 Bot to the kyng I rede thou fare  
     To wete his awenne [wille]." 320

## XXI.

To wete thus the kynges wille,  
 Thare thay hovene ȝitt stille,  
 The childe hase takene hym tille  
     For to wende hame.  
 And als he welke in the wodde, 325  
 He sawe a fulle faire stode  
 Offe coltes and of meres gude,  
     Bot never one was tame;  
 And sone said he, "Bi seyne John,  
 Swilke thynges as are ȝone 330  
 Rade the knyghtes apone,  
     Knewe I thaire name;  
 Als ever mote I thryffe or thee,  
 The moste of ȝone that I see

Smertly schalle bere mee 335  
 Tille I come to my dame !”

## XXII.

He saide, “Whenne I come to my dame,  
 And I fynde hir at hame,  
 Scho wille telle the name  
     Off this ilke thyng.” 340  
 The moste mere he thare see  
 Smertly over-rynnes he,  
 And saide, “Thou salle bere me  
     To morne to the kynge.”  
 Kepes he no sadille gere, 345  
 Bot stert up one the mere ;  
 Hamewarde scho gunne him bere  
     Withowttene faylynge :  
 The lady was never more sore bygone,  
 Scho wiste never whare to wonne, 350  
 Whenne scho wiste hir 3onge sonne  
     Horse hame brynge !”

## XXIII.

Scho saw hym horse hame brynge,  
 Scho wiste wele by that thyng  
 That the kynde wolde oute-sprynge, 355  
     For thyng that be moughte.  
 Thanne als sone saide the lady,  
 “That ever solde I sorowe dry  
 For love of thi body,  
     That I hafe dere boghte !” 360

"Dere sone," saide scho [hym to],  
 "Thou wirkeste th[ise]lfe mekille unroo,  
 What wille thou with this mere do,  
     That thou hase hame broghte?"  
 Bot the boye was never so blythe, 365  
 Als whenne he herde the name kythe  
 Of the stode-mere stythe,  
     Of na thyng thanne he roghte!

## XXIV.

Now he calles hir a mere,  
 Als his moder dide ere; 370  
 He wened alle other horsez were,  
     And hade bene callede soo.  
 "Moder, at 3onder hille hafe I bene,  
 Thare hafe I thre knyghtes sene,  
 And I hafe spokene with thame, I wene, 375  
     Wordes in throo;  
 I have highte thame alle thre  
 Before thaire kyng for to be,  
 Siche one schalle he make me  
     As is one of tho!" 380  
 He sware by grete Goddez my3te,  
 "I schalle holde that I hafe highte,  
 Bot if the kyng make me knyghte  
     To morne I salle hym sloo!"

## XXV.

Bot thanne by-spakke the lady, 385  
 That for hir sone was sary,

Hir thoghte wele that scho myzt dy,  
     And knelyde one hir kne;  
 "Sone, thou has takyne thi rede  
 To do thiselfe to the dede, 390  
 In everilke a strange stede  
     Doo als I bydde the!  
 To morne es forthirmaste 3ole day,  
 And thou says thou wille away  
 To make the knyghte if thou may, 395  
     Als thou tolde mee;  
 Lyttille thou cane of nurtoure,  
 f. 164] Luke thou be of mesure  
 Bothe in haulle and in boure,  
     And fonde to be fre!" 400

## XXVI.

Than saide the lady so brighte,  
 "There thou meteste with a knyghte,  
 Do thi hode off, I highte,  
     And haylse hym in hy!"  
 "Swete moder," sayd he thenne, 405  
 "I saw never 3it no menne;  
 If I solde a knyghte kenne  
     Telles me wharby."  
 Scho schewede hym the menevaire,  
 Scho had robes in payre, 410  
 "Sone, ther thou sees this fare  
     In thaire hodes lye."  
 "Bi grete God," sayd he,  
 "Where that I a knyghte see,

Moder, as ȝe bidd me 415  
 Righte so schalle I !”

## XXVII.

Alle that nyȝte tille it was day  
 The childe by the modir lay,  
 Tille on the morne he wolde away,  
     For thyng that myȝte betyde. 420  
 Brydille hase he righte nane ;  
 Seese he no better wane,  
 Bot a wythe hase he tane,  
     And kenylles his stede.  
 His moder gaffe hym a ryng, 425  
 And bad he solde agayne it bryng,  
 “ Sonne, this salle be oure takynnyng,  
     For here I salle the byde.”  
 He tase the rynge and the spere,  
 Stirttes up appone the mere, 430  
 Fro the moder that hym bere  
     Forthe ganne he ryde !

*Here is a Fytt of Percyveller of Galles.*

## XXVIII.

One his way, as he ganne ryde,  
 He fand an haille ther besyde,  
 He saide, “ For oghte that may betyde, 435  
     Thedir inne wille I.”

He went inne withowttene lett,  
 He fand a brade borde sett,  
 A bryghte fire wele bett  
                     Brynnande therby ;                      440  
 A mawnger ther he fand,  
 Corne therin lyggande,  
 Therto his mere he bande  
                     With the withy.  
 He saide, " My modir bad me                      445  
 That I solde of mesure bee,  
 Halfe that I here see  
                     Stylle salle it ly."

## XXIX.

The corne he pertis in two,  
 Gaffe his mere the tone of thoo,                      450  
 And to the borde ganne he goo  
                     Certayne that tyde.  
 He fand a lofe of brede fyne,  
 And a pychere with wyne,  
 A mese of the kechyne,                      455  
                     A knyfe ther besyde ;  
 The mete ther that he fand  
 He dalte it evene with his hande,  
 Lefte the halfe lyggande  
                     A felawe to byde !                      460  
 The tother halfe ete he ;  
 How myzte he more of mesure be ?  
 Faste he fonded to be free,  
                     Thofe he were of no pryde.



## XXX.

Thofe he were of no pryde, 465  
Forthirmore ganne he glyde  
Tille a chambir ther besyde,  
Moo sellys to see ;  
Riche clothes fand he sprede,  
A lady slepande on a bedde, 470  
He said, " Forsothe, a tokyne to wedde  
Salle thou lefe with mee."  
Ther he kyste that swete thyng,  
Of hir fynger he tuke a rynge,  
His awenne modir takynnyng 475  
He lefte with that fre.  
He went forthe to his mere,  
Tuke with hym his schorte spere,  
Lepe one lofte as he was ere,  
His way rydes he. 480

## XXXI.

Now on his way rydes he,  
Moo selles to see;  
A knyghte wolde he nedis bee  
Withowttene any bade.  
He come ther the kyng was 485  
Servede of the firste mese,  
To hym was the maste has  
That the childe hade ;  
And thare made he no lett  
At zate, dore ne wykett, 490

Bot in graythely he gett,  
     Syche maistres he made !  
 At his first in comynge,  
 His mere withowttene faylynge  
 Kyste the forhevede of the kynge,      495  
     So nerehande he rade !

## XXXII.

The kyng had ferly thaa,  
 And up his hande ganne he taa,  
 And putt it forthir hym fraa  
     The mouthe of the mere.      500  
 He saide, " Faire childe and free,  
 Stonde stille besyde mee,  
 And telle me wythene that thou bee,  
     And what thou wille here."  
 Thanne saide the fole of the filde,      505  
 " I ame myne awnne modirs childe  
 Comene fro the woddez wylde  
     Tille Arthure the dere ;  
 3isterday saw I knyghtis three,  
 Sicke one salle thou make mee      510  
 On this mere by-for the,  
     Thi mete or thou schere !"

## XXXIII.

Bot thanne spak syr Gawayne,  
 Was the kynges trenchepayne,  
 Said, " Forsothe, is no3te to layne,      515  
     I ame one of thaa ;

Childe, hafe thou my blyssyng  
 For thi feres folowyng,  
 Here hase thou fondene the kyng,  
     That kane the knyghte maa !” 520  
 Thanne sayde Percyvelle the free,  
 “ And this Arthure the kyng bee,  
 Luke he a knyghte make mee,  
     I rede at it be swaa !”  
 Thofe he unborely were dyghte, 525  
 He sware by mekille Goddes myzte,  
 “ Bot if the kyng make me knyghte,  
     I salle hym here slaa !”

## XXXIV.

Alle that ther werene, olde and 3yng,  
 Haddene ferly of the kyng, 530  
 That he wolde suffre siche a thyng  
     Of that foulle wyghte.  
 On horse hovande hym by,  
 The kyng byholdez hym one hy ;  
 Thanne wexe he sone sory, 535  
     Whenne he sawe that syghte !  
 The teres oute of his eghne glade,  
 Never one another habade,  
 “ Allas !” he sayde, “ that I was made  
     Be day or by nyghte ! 540  
 f. 165] One lyve I scholde after hym bee,  
 That methynke lyke the,  
 Thou arte so semely to see,  
     And thou were wele dighte !”

## XXXV.

He saide, "and thou were wele dighte, 545  
 Thou were lyke to a knyghte  
 That I lovede with alle my myghte,  
     Whilles he was one lyve;  
 So wele wroghte he my wille  
 In alle manere of skille, 550  
 I gaffe my syster hym tille  
     For to be his wyfe;  
 He es moste in my mane,  
 Fiftene ȝere es it gane  
 Sene a theffe hade hym slane 555  
     Abowte a littille stryffe!  
 Sythene hafe I ever bene his fo,  
 For to wayte hym with wo,  
 Bot I myȝte hym never slo,  
     His craftes are so ryfe!" 560

## XXXVI.

He sayse, "his craftes are so ryfe,  
 Ther is no mane apone lyfe,  
 With swerde, spere, ne with knyfe,  
     May stroye hym allane,  
 But if it were syr Percyvelle sone; 565  
 Who so wiste where he ware done,  
 The bokes says that he mone  
     Venge his fader bane."  
 The childe thoghte he longe bade  
 That he ne ware a knyghte made, 570

For he wiste never that he hade  
 A fader to be slayne ;  
 The lesse was his menyng,  
 He saide sone to the kynge,  
 “ Syr, late be thi jangleynge,  
 Of this kepe I nane !”

575

XXXVII.

He sais, "I kepe not to stande  
 With thi jangleyns to lange,  
 Make me knyghte with thi hande,  
     If it salle be donne !" 580  
 Thanne the kyng hym hendly highte  
 That he schold dub hym to knyghte,  
 With thi that he wolde doune lyghte  
     And ete with hym at none.  
 The kyng biholdez the vesage free, 585  
 And evermore trowed hee  
 That the childe scholde bee  
     Syr Percyvelle sonne :  
 It ranne in the kynges mode,  
 His syster Acheflour the gude, 590  
 How scho went in to the wodde  
     With hym for to wonne.

XXXVIII.

The childe hadde wonnede in the wodde,  
 He knewe nother evylle ne gude,  
 The kynge hym-selfe understode  
 He was a wilde manne ;

595

So faire he spakke hym withalle,  
 He lyghtes doune in the haulle,  
 Bonde his mere amonge thame alle,  
                     And to the borde wanne !                      600  
 Bot are he myghte bygynne  
 To the mete for to wynne,  
 So commes the rede knyghte inne  
                     Emangez thame righte thanne,  
 Prekande one a rede stede,                      605  
 Blode rede was his wede,  
 He made thame gammene fulle gnede,  
                     With craftez that he canne.

## XXXIX.

With his craftez ganne he calle,  
 And callede thame recrayhandes alle,                      610  
 Kynge, knyghtes in-with walle,  
                     At the bordes ther thay bade ;  
 Fulle felly the coupe he fett  
 Before the kynge that was sett,  
 Ther was no mane that durste hym lett,                      615  
                     Thofe that he ware fadde.  
 The coupe was filled fulle of wyne,  
 He dranke of that that was ther-inne :  
 Alle of rede golde fyne  
                     Was the coupe made ;                      620  
 He tuke it up in his hande  
 The coupe that he there fandē,  
 And lefte thame alle sittande,  
                     And fro thame he rade !

## XL.

Now fro thame he rade, 625

Als he says that this made ;

The sorowe that the kynge hade

Mighte no tonge telle.

“A! dere God,” said the kyng thanne,

“That alle this wyde werlde wanne, 630

Whethir I salle ever hafe that manne

May make 3one fende duelle ;

Fyve 3eres hase he thus gane,

And my coupes fro me tane,

And my gude knyghte slayne, 635

Mene calde syr Percyvelle ;

Sythene takene hase he three,

And ay awaye wille he bee,

Or I may harnayse me

In felde hym to felle !” 640

## XLI.

“Petir !” quod Percyvelle the 3ynge,

“Hym thanne wille [I] downe dyngge,

And the coupe agayne brynge,

And thou wille make me knyghte.”

“Als I am trewe kyng,” said he, 645

“A knyghte salle I make the,

For-thi thou wille brynge mee

The coupe of golde bryghte !”

Up ryse syr Arthoure,

Went to a chamboure 650  
 To feche doune armoure  
     The childe in to dyghte ;  
 Bot are it was doune caste,  
 Ere was Percyvelle paste,  
 And on his way folowed faste 655  
     That he solde with fyghte.

## XLII.

With his foo for to fighte ;  
 None other gates was he dighte  
 Bot in thre gayt skynnes, righte  
     A fole als he ware ; 660  
 He cryed, " How, mane, on thi mere,  
 Bryng agayne the kynges gere,  
 Or with my dart I salle the fere,  
     And make the unfere !"   
 And after the rede knyghte he rade 665  
 Baldely, withowttene bade,  
 Sayd, " A knyght I salle be made  
     For some of thi gere !"   
 He sware by mekille Goddez payne,  
 " Bot if thou brynge the coupe agayne, 670  
 With my dart thou salle be slayne,  
     And slongene of thi mere."   
 The knyghte byhaldez hym in throo,  
 Calde hym fole that was hys foo,  
 For he named hyme soo 675  
     The stede that hym bere ;



## XLIII.

And for to see hyme with syghte,  
 He putt his umbrere on highte,  
 To byhalde how he was dyghte  
     That so tille hym spake ;      680  
 He sayde, " Come I to the, appert fole,  
 I salle caste the in the pole,  
 For alle the heghe days of 3ole,  
     Als ane olde sakke !"

Thanne sayd Percyvelle the free,      685  
 " Be I fole or whatte I bee,  
 Now sone of that salle wee see  
     Whose browes schalle blakke !"

Of schottying was the childe slee,  
 At the knyghte lete he flee,      690  
 Smote hym in at the eghe  
     And oute at the nakke.

## XLIV.

For the dynt that he tuke,  
 Oute of sadille he schoke,  
 Who so the sothe wille luke,      695  
     And ther was he slayne.

f. 166] He falles downe one the hille,  
 His stede rynnnes whare he wille :  
 Thanne saide Percyvelle hyme tille,  
     " Thou art a lethir swayne !"      700

Then saide the childe in that tyde,  
 " And thou woldeste me here byde,

After thi mere scholde I ryde,  
     And brynge hir agayne.  
 Thenne myzte we bothe with myzte      705  
 Menskfully togedir fyghte,  
 Ayther of us as he were a knyghte,  
     Tille tyme the tone ware slayne."

## XLV.

Now es the rede knyghte slayne,  
 Lefte dede in the playne,      710  
 The childe gone his mere mayne  
     After the stede ;  
 The stede was swifter than the mere,  
 For he hade no-thinge to bere  
 But his sadille and his gere,      715  
     Fro hym thofe he zede.  
 The mere was bagged with fole,  
 And hir-selfe a grete bole,  
 For to rynne scho myzte not thole  
     Ne folowe hym no spede ;      720  
 The childe saw that it was soo,  
 And tille his fete he ganne hym too,  
 The gates that he scholde goo  
     Made he fulle gnede.

## XLVI.

The gates made he fulle gnede,      725  
 In the waye ther he zede,  
 With strenght tuke he the stede  
     And broghte to the knyghte ;

"Methynke," he sayde, "thou art fele,  
 That thou ne wille away stele, 730  
 Now I houppe that thou wille dele  
     Strokes appone hyghte !  
 I hafe broghte to the thi mere,  
 And mekille of thyne other gere,  
 Lepe on hir as thou was ere, 735  
     And thou wille more fighte !"  
 The knyghte lay stille in the stede,  
 What sulde he say whenne he was dede ?  
 The childe couthe no better rede,  
     But downe gunne he lyghte. 740

## XLVII.

Now es Percyvelle lyghte  
 To unspoyle the rede knyghte,  
 Bot he ne couthe never fynd righte  
     The lacynge of his wede ;  
 He was armede so wele 745  
 In gude iryne and in stele,  
 He couthe not gett of a dele  
     For nonkyns nede.  
 He sayd, " My moder bad me,  
 Whenne my dart solde brokene be, 750  
 Owte of the irene brenne the tree,  
     Now es me fyre gnede !"  
 Now he getis hym flynt,  
 His fyre-irene he hent,  
 And thenne withowttene any stynt 755  
     He kyndilt a glede.

## XLVIII.

Now he kyndils a glede,  
 Amonge the buskes he ȝede,  
 And gedirs fulle gude spede  
     Wodde a fyre to make ;                   760  
 A grete fyre made he thanne,  
 The rede knyghte in to brenne,  
 For he ne couthe nott kenne  
     His gere off to take.  
 Be thanne was syr Gawayne dyght,                   765  
 Folowede after the fyghte  
 Betwene hym and the rede knyghte,  
     For the childe's sake.  
 He fand the rede knyght lyggand,  
 Slayne of Percyvelle hande,                   770  
 Besyde a fyre brynnande  
     Off byrke and of akke.

## XLIX.

Ther brent of birke and of ake  
 Gret brandes and blake,—  
 “What wylt thou with this fyre make ?”                   775  
     Sayd Gawayne hym tille ;  
 “Peter !” quod Percyvelle thenne,  
 “And I myghte hym thus kenne,  
 Out of his irene I wolde hym brenne  
     Righte here on this hille.”                   780

Bot thenne sayd syr Gawayne,  
 "The rede knyghte for thou has slayne,  
 I salle unarme hym agayne,  
     And thou wille holde the stille!"  
 Thanne syr Gawayne doun lyghte, 785  
 Unlacede the rede knyghte,  
 The childe in his armour dight  
     At his awnne wille !

## L.

Whenne he was dighte in his atire,  
 He tase the knyghte bi the swire, 790  
 Keste hym reghte in the fyre  
     The brandes to balde :  
 Bot thenne said Percyvelle one bost,  
 "Ly stille therin now and roste,  
 I kepe nothyng of thi coste 795  
     Ne noghte of thi spalde."  
 The knyghte lygges ther on brede,  
 The childe es dighte in his wede,  
 And lepe up apone his stede,  
     Als hym-selfe wolde. 800  
 He loked doune to his fete,  
 Saw his gere faire and mete,  
 "For a knyghte I may be lete,  
     And myghte be calde."

## LI.

Thenne sayd syr Gawayne hym tille, 805  
 "Goo we faste fro this hille,

Thou hase done what thou wille,  
It neghes nere nyghte ! ”  
“ What! trowesthou,” quod Percyvelle theȝynge,  
“ That I wille agayne brynge 810  
Untille Arthoure the kynge  
The golde that es bryghte ?  
Nay, so mote I thryfe or thee,  
I ame als grete a lorde als he,  
To day ne schalle he make me 815  
None other gates knyghte !  
Take the coupe in thy hande,  
And mak thiselfe the presande,  
For I wille forthire in-to the lande  
Are I doune lyghte ! ” 820

## LII.

Nowther wolde he doune lyghte,  
Ne he wolde wende with the knyght,  
Bot rydes forthe alle the nyghte,  
So prowde was he thanne !  
Tille one the morne at forthe dayes, 825  
He mett a wyche, as mene says ;  
His horse and his harnays  
Couth the scho wele kenne.  
Scho wende that it had bene  
The rede knyghte that scho had sene, 830  
Was wount in those armes to bene  
To gerre the stede rynne.

In haste scho come hym agayne,  
 Sayde, "It is not to layne,  
 Mene tolde me that thou was slayne 835  
 With Arthours mene !

## LIII.

"Ther come one of my mene,  
 Tille 3onder hille he gane me kenne,  
 There thou sees the fyre brene,  
 And sayde that thou was thare." 840  
 Ever satt Percyvelle stone stille,  
 And spakke nothyng hir tille,  
 Tille scho hade sayde alle hir wille,  
 And spakke lesse ne mare.  
 "At 3ondere hille hafe I bene, 845  
 f. 167] Nothyng hafe I there sene  
 Bot gayte skynnes I wene,  
 Siche ille farande fare."  
 "Mi sone, and thou ware thare slayne,  
 And thyne armes of drawene, 850  
 I couthe hele the agayne  
 Als wele als thou was are !"

## LIV.

Than wist Percyvelle by thatt,  
 It servede hym of somwhatt  
 The wylde fyre that he gatt, 855  
 Whenne the knyghte was slayne ;





## LVI.

The childe sayde, " God luke the !" 885

The knyght said, " Now wele the be !

A ! lorde Godd, now wele is mee,

That ever was I made !"

For by the vesage hym thoghte

The rede kny3te was it no3te, 890

That hade theme alle by-soughte,

And baldely he bade ;

It semede wele bi the syghte

That he had slayne the rede kny3t,

In his armes was he dighte 895

And one his stede rade.

Sone sayde the knyghte tho,

And thankede the childe fulle thro,

"Thou hase slayne the moste foo

That ever 3itt I hade !" 900

## LVII.

Thenne sayde Percyvelle the free,

" Wherefore fledde 3ee

Lange are, whenne 3e sawe mee

Come rydande 3ow by ?"

Bot thanne spake the olde knyghte, 905

That was paste out of myghte

With any mane for to fyghte,

He ansuerde in hy ;

He sayde, " Theis childrene nyne,

Alle are thay sonnes myne, 910

For ferde or I solde thame tyne,  
 Therfore fledd I.

We wende wele that it had bene  
 The rede knyȝte that we hade sene ;  
 He walde hafe slayne us by-dene  
 With-owttene mercy.

915

## LVIII.

“ Withowttene any mercy  
 He wolde hafe slayne us in hy;  
 To my sonnes he hade envy

Moste of any menne.

920

Fiftene ȝeres es it gane  
 Syne he my brodire hade slane,  
 Now hadde the theefe undirtane  
 To sla us alle thenne ;

He was ferde lesse my sonnes sold hym slo, 925

Whenne thay ware eldare and moo,  
 And that thay solde take hym for thaire foo,  
 Where thay myȝte hym kenne ;

Hade I bene in the stede

Ther he was done to the dede,

930

I solde never hafe etyne brede

Are I hade sene hym brenne !”

## LIX.

“ Petir !” quod Percyvelle, “ he es brende,  
 I haffe spedde better thanne I wend.”

Ever at the laste ende

935

The blythere wexe the knyghte !

By his haulle thaire gates felle,  
 And 3erne he prayed Percyvelle  
 That he solde ther with hym duelle,  
                     And be ther alle that nyghte.                      940  
 Fulle wele he couthe a geste calle,  
 He broghte the childe in-to the haulle,  
 So faire he spake hym with-alle  
                     That he es doune lyghte ;  
 His stede es in stable sett,                      945  
 And hymselfe to the haulle fett,  
 And thanne, withowttene any lett,  
                     To the mette thay thame dighte.

## LX.

Mete and drynke was ther dighte,  
 And mene to serve thame fulle ryghte,                      950  
 The childe that come with the knyghte  
                     Enoghe ther he fande ;  
 At the mete as thay beste satte,  
 Come the portere fro the 3ate,  
 Saide a mane was theratte                      955  
                     Of the Maydene-lande ;  
 Saide, "Syr, he prayes the  
 Off mete and drynke for charyté,  
 For a messagere es he,  
                     And may nott lange stande."                      960  
 The knyght badde late hym inne,  
 For he sayde, " It es no synne,  
 The mane that may the mete wynne  
                     To gyffe the travellande."

## LXI.

Now the travellande mane 965  
 The portere lete in thane,  
 He haylsede the knyghte as he cane,  
     Als he satt on dese ;  
 The knyghte askede hym thare,  
 Whase mane that he ware, 970  
 And how ferre that he walde so fare,  
     Withowttene any lese.  
 He saide, "I come fro the lady Lufamour,  
 That sendes me to kyng Arthoure,  
 And prayes hym, for his honoure, 975  
     Hir sorowes for to sesse ;  
 Up-resyne es a sowdane,  
 Alle hir landes hase he tane,  
 So by-seges he that womane  
     That scho may hafe no pese." 980

## LXII.

He sayse that scho may have no pese,  
 "The lady, for hir fayrenes,  
 And for hir mekille reches,  
     He wirkes hir fulle woo ;  
 He dose hir sorow alle hir sythe, 985  
 And alle he slaes doune rythe ;  
 He wolde have hir to wyfe,  
     And scho wille noȝte soo.  
 Now hase that ilke sowdane  
 Hir fadir and hir eme slane, 990

f. 168] And hir brethir ilkane,  
                     And is hir moste foo ;  
 So nere he hase hir now soughte,  
 That tille a castelle es scho broghte,  
 And fro the walles wille he noghte                   995  
                     Ere that he may hir too.

## LXIII.

“The sowdane sayse he wille her ta ;  
 The lady wille hir-selfe sla,  
 Are he that es hir maste fa  
                     Solde wedde hir to wyfe !                   1000  
 Now es the sowdane so wyghte,  
 Alle he slaes doune ryghte,  
 Ther may no mane with hym fyghte,  
                     Bot he were kempe ryfe.”  
 Thane sayde Percyvelle, “I the praye                   1005  
 That thou wolde teche me the waye  
 Thedir als the gates laye,  
                     Withowttene any stryfe ;  
 Mighte I mete with that sowdane,  
 That so dose to that womane,                   1010  
 Al-sone he solde be slane,  
                     And I myzte hafe the lyfe !”

## LXIV.

The messangere prayed hym mare  
 That he wolde duelle stille thare,  
 “For I wille to the kynge fare                   1015  
                     Myne erandez for to say.”



## LXVI.

For he walde none sold hym kene, 1045  
 Forthe rydez he thenne,  
 Amangez uncouthen mene

His maystrés to make.

Now hase Percyvelle in thoo  
 Spokene with his emes twoo, 1050  
 Bot never one of thoo

Took his knowlage:

Now in his way es he sett,  
 That may hym lede, withowttene lett,  
 Thare he and the sowdane salle mete, 1055

His browes to blake.

Late we Percyvelle the 3ynge  
 Fare in Goddes blessynge,  
 And untill Arthoure the kynge  
 Wille we agayne take. 1060

## LXVII.

The gates agayne we wille tane,  
 The kyng to Carebedd es gane,  
 For mournynge es his maste mane,

He syghes fulle sore.

His wo es wansome to wreke, 1065  
 His hert es bownne for to breke,  
 For he wend never to speke

With Percyvelle no more.

Als he was layde for to ly,  
 Come the messangere on hy 1070

With lettres fro the lady,  
     And schewes thame righte thare.  
 A fote myȝte the kyng noȝt stande,  
 Bot rede thame thare lyggande,  
 And sayde, "Of thyne erande                   1075  
     Thou hase thyne answare."

## LXVIII.

He sayde, "thou wote thyne ansuare,  
 The mane that es seke and sare,  
 He may fulle ille ferre fare  
     In felde for to fyghte."                   1080  
 The messangere made his mone,  
 Saide, "Wo worthe wikkede wone!  
 Why ne hade I tournede and gone  
     Agayne with the knyghte?"  
 "What knyghte es that," said the kyng,   1085  
 "That thou mase of thy menyng?  
 In my londe wot I no lordyng  
     Es worthy to be a knyghte."  
 The messangere ansuerd agayne,  
 "Wete ȝe his name es for to layne,           1090  
 The whethir I wolde hafe wetene fayne  
     What the childe highte."

## LXIX.

"Thus mekille gatt I of that knyght,  
 His dame sonne he said he hight;  
 One what maner that he was dight           1095  
     Now I salle ȝow telle:



He was wighte and worthly,  
 His body bolde and borely,  
 His armour bryghte and bloody,  
     Hade bene late in batelle :      1100  
 Blode rede was his stede,  
 His aktone and his other wede,  
 His cote of the same hede,  
     That tille a knyghte felle."  
 Thane comanded the kyng      1105  
 Horse and armes for to brynge,—  
 " If I kane trow thi talkynge,  
     That ilke was Percyvelle !"

## LXX.

For the luffe of Percyvelle  
 To horse and armes thay felle,      1110  
 Thay wolde no lengare ther duelle,  
     To fare ware they fayne ;  
 Faste forthe gane thay fare,  
 Thay were aferde fulle sare,  
 Ere thay come whare he ware      1115  
     The childe wolde be slayne.  
 The kyng tase with hym knyghtis thre,  
 The ferthe wolde hym-selfe be ;  
 Now so faste rydes hee,  
     May folowe hym no swayne.      1120  
 The kyng es now in his waye,  
 Lete hym come whenne he maye,  
 And I wille forthir in my playe  
     To Percyvelle agayne.

## LXXI.

Go we to Percyvelle agayne. 1125  
 The childe paste oute on the playne,  
 Over more and mountayne,  
     To the Maydene-lande ;  
 Tille agayne the evene tyde,  
 Bolde bodys sawe he byde, 1130  
 Pavelouns mekille and unryde  
     Aboute a cyté stonde ;  
 On-huntyng was the sowdane,  
 He lefte mene many ane,  
 Twenty score that wele kane, 1135  
     Be the 3ates 3emande ;  
 f. 169] And ellevene score one the nyghte,  
 And tene one the daye lighte,  
 Wele armyde at alle righte,  
     With wapyns in hande. 1140

## LXXII.

With thaire wapyns in thaire hande,  
 There wille thay fight ther thay stande,  
 Sittande and lyggande  
     Ellevene score of mene.  
 In he rydes one a rase, 1145  
 Or that he wiste where he was,  
 In-to the thikkeste of the prese  
     Amanges thame thanne ;  
 And up stirt one that was bolde,  
 By-gane his brydille to holde, 1150

And askede whedire that he wolde  
    Make his horse to rynne.  
He said, "I ame hedir come  
For to see a sowdane ;  
In faythe righte sone he salle be slane,      1155  
    And I myghte hym kene !

## LXXIII.

" If I hym oghte kene may,  
To morne, whenne it es lighte daye,  
Then salle we togedir playe  
    With wapyns unryste."      1160  
They herde that he had undirtane  
For to sle thaire sowdane ;  
Thay felle aboute hym everilkane  
    To make that bolde habyde.  
The childe sawe that he was fade,      1165  
The body that his bridille hade,  
Evene over hym he rade  
    In gate there bisyde :  
He stayred about hym with his spere,  
Many thurgh gane he bere ;      1170  
Ther was none that myȝt hym dere  
    Percevelle that tyde.

## LXXIV.

Tide in townne who wille telle,  
Folkes undir his fete felle,  
The bolde body Percevelle      1175  
    He sped thame to spille ;



## LXXVI.

Now fonde he no sekirnes, 1205  
 Bot under the walle ther he was  
 A faire place he hym chese,  
     And downe there he lighte.  
 He laide hym doune in that tyde,  
 His stede stode hym besyde, 1210  
 The fole was fayne for to byde,  
     Was wery for the fyght.  
 Tille one the morne that it was day,  
 The wayte appone the walle lay,  
 He sawe an uggly play 1215  
     In the place dighte :  
 3itt was ther more ferly,  
 Ther was no qwyk manne left therby ;  
 Thay called up the lady  
     For to see that sighte. 1220

## LXXVII.

Now commes the lady to that sight,  
 The lady Lufamour the brighte,  
 Scho clambe up to the walle one hight  
     Fulle faste to beholde ;  
 Hedes and helmys ther was, 1225  
 I telle 3ow withowttene lese,  
 Many layde one the gresse,  
     And many schelde brode ;  
 Grete ferly thaym thoghte  
 Who that wondir had wroghte, 1230

That had thame to dede broghte,  
     That folke in the felde :  
 And wold come none innermare,  
 For to kythe what he ware,  
 And wist the lady was thare 1235  
     Thaire warysonne to zelde.

## LXXVIII.

Scho wold thaire warysone zelde ;  
 Fulle faste forthe thay bihelde,  
 If thay myghte fynde in the felde  
     Who hade done that dede : 1240  
 Thay luked undir thair hande,  
 Sawe a mekille horse stande,  
 A bloody knyghte liggande  
     By a rede stede.  
 Then said the lady so bryghte, 1245  
 “3ondir ligges a knyghte  
 That hase bene in the fighte,  
     If I kane righte rede ;  
 Owthir es 3one mane slane,  
 Or he slepis hym allane, 1250  
 Or he in batelle es tane,  
     For bloody are his wede !”

## LXXIX.

Scho says, “Bloody are his wede,  
 And so es his riche stede,  
 Siche a knyght in this thede 1255  
     Saw I never nane ;

What so he es and he maye ryse,  
 He es large there he lyse,  
 And wele made in alle wyse,  
     Ther als mane salle be tane." 1260  
 Scho calde appone hir chaymbirlayne,  
 Was called hende Hatlayne,  
 The curtasye of Wawayne  
     He weldis in wane;  
 Scho badd hym wende and see, 1265  
 "3if yone mane one lyfe be,  
 Bid hym com and speke with me,  
     And pray hym als thou kane."

## LXXX.

Now to pray hym als he kane  
 Undir the wallis he wane, 1270  
 Warly wakend he that mane,  
     The horse stode stille;  
 Als it was tolde un-to me,  
 He knelid downe one his kne,  
 Hendely hailed he that fre, 1275  
     And sone said hym tille,—  
 "My lady, lele Lufamour,  
 Habyddis the in hir chambour,  
 Prayes the for thyne honour  
     To come, 3yf 3e wille." 1280  
 So kyndly takes he that kyth,  
 That up he rose and went hym wyth,  
 The mane that was of myche pyth,  
     Hir prayer to fulfille.

## LXXXI.

Now hir prayer to fulfille 1285  
 He folowed the gentilmans wille,  
 And so he went hir untill,  
     Forthe to that lady.  
 Fulle blythe was that birde brighte,  
 Whenne scho sawe hym with syghte, 1290  
 For scho trowed that he was wighte,  
     And askede hym in hy;  
 f. 170] At that fre gan scho frayne,  
 Thoghe he were lefe for to layne,  
 If he wiste who had thame slayne 1295  
     Thase folkes of envy.  
 He sayd, " I soghte none of tho,  
 I come the sowdane to slo,  
 And thay ne wolde noghte late me go;  
     Thaire lyfes there refte I !" 1300

## LXXXII.

He sayd, " Belyfe thay solde aby!"  
 And Lufamour, that lele lady,  
 Wist fulle wele ther-by  
     The childe was fulle wighte.  
 The birde was blythe of that bade, 1305  
 That scho siche an helpe hade,  
 Agayne the sowdane was fade  
     With alle for to fighte.  
 Faste the lady hym byhelde,  
 Scho thocht hym worthi to welde, 1310



And he myghte wyne hir in felde  
     With maystry and myghte.  
 His stede thay in stabille set,  
 And hymselfe to haulle was fet,  
 And than, with-owttene any let,      1315  
     To dyne gunne thay dighte.

## LXXXIII.

The childe was sett one the dese,  
 And served with reches,  
 I telle 3ow with-owttene lese,  
     That gaynely was get ;      1320  
 In a chayere of golde,  
 Bi-fore the fayrest to byholde,  
 The myldeste maydene one molde,  
     At mete als scho satt ;  
 Scho made hym semblande so gude,      1325  
 Als thay felle to thaire fude,  
 The maydene mengede his mode  
     With myrthes at the mete :  
 That for hir sake righte tha,  
 Sone he gane undir-ta      1330  
 The sory sowdane to sla,  
     Withowttene any lett.

## LXXXIV.

He sayd, " Withowttene any lett,  
 When the sowdane and I bene mett,  
 A sadde stroke I salle one hym sett      1335  
     His pride for to spylle !"

Then said the lady so free,  
 "Who that may his bon be,  
 Salle hafe this kyngdome and me,  
     To welde at his wille!" 1340  
 He ne hade dyned bot smalle,  
 Whenne worde come in-to the haulle,  
 That many mene with-alle  
     Were hernyste one the hille;  
 For tene thaire felawes were slayne, 1345  
 The cité hafe thay nere tane;  
 The mene that were with-in the wane,  
     The comone belle gunne knylle.

## LXXXV.

Now knylyne thay the comone belle.  
 Worde come to Percevelle, 1350  
 And he wold there no lengere duelle,  
     Bot lepe fro the dese;  
 Siche wilde gerys hade he mo,  
 Sayd, "Kinsmene, now I go,  
 For alle 3one salle I slo 1355  
     Longe are I sese!"  
 Scho kiste hym withowttene lett,  
 The helme one his hede scho sett;  
 To the stabille fulle sone he gett,  
     There his stede was. 1360  
 There were none with hym to fare;  
 For no mane thenne wolde he spare,  
 Rydis furthe withowttene mare  
     Tille he come to the prese.

## LXXXVI.

Whenne he come to the prese, 1365  
 He rydes inne one a rese,  
 The folkes that by-fore hym was

Thaire strenght hade thay tone :  
 To kepe hym thane were thay ware,  
 Thaire dynttis deris hym no mare, 1370  
 Thenne who so hade strekyne sare

One a harde stone :  
 Were thay wighte, were thay woke,  
 Alle that he tille stroke,  
 He made thaire bodies to roke, 1375  
 Was ther no better wone.

I wote he sped hym so sone,  
 That day by heghe none  
 With alle that folke hade he done,  
 One lefe lefte noghte one ! 1380

## LXXXVII.

Whenne he had slayne alle tho,  
 He lokod forthir hyme fro,  
 If he myghte fynde any mo  
 With hym for to fyghte :

And als that hardy bihelde, 1385  
 He sese ferre in the felde  
 Fowre knyghtis undir schelde  
 Come rydand fulle righte.

One was kyng Arthour,  
 Anothir Ewayne the floure, 1390

The thirde Wawayne with honoure,  
 And Kay the kene knyghte.  
 Percevelle saide withowttene mare,  
 " To 3ondir foure wille I fare,  
 And if the sowdane be thare, 1395  
 I salle holde that I highte !"

## LXXXVIII.

Now to holde that he hase highte,  
 Agaynes thayme he rydis righte,  
 And ay lay the lady brighte 1400  
 One the walle, and byhelde  
 How many mene that he had slane,  
 And sythene gane his stede mayne  
 Foure kempys agayne,  
 Forthir in the felde.  
 Then was the lady fulle wo, 1405  
 Whenne scho sawe hym go  
 Agaynes foure knyghtys tho,  
 With schafte and with schelde.  
 They were so mekyl and unryde,  
 That wele wende scho that tyde, 1410  
 With bale thay solde gare hym byde,  
 That was hir beste belde.

## LXXXIX.

Thofe he were beste of hir belde,  
 As that lady byhelde,  
 He rydes forthe in the felde 1415  
 Evene thame agayne.

Then sayd Arthoure the kyng,  
 " I se a bolde knyghte owt spryng,  
 For to seke feghtyng  
     Forthe wille he frayne ;                   1420  
 If he fare forthe to fighte,  
 And we foure kempys agayne one knyght,  
 Littille menske wold to us lighte,  
     If he were sone slayne."  
 They fore forthward right faste,                   1425  
 And sone kevelles did thay caste,  
 And evyr felle it to frayste  
     Untille syr Wawayne.

## XC.

Whenne it felle to syr Wawayne  
 To ryde Percevelle agayne,                   1430  
 Of that fare was he fayne,  
     And fro thame he rade ;  
 Ever the nerre hym he drewe,  
 Wele the better he hym knewe  
 Horse and hernays of hewe,                   1435  
     That the childe hade.  
 " A ! dere God," said Wawayne the fre,  
 " How gates may this be,  
 If I sle hym, or he me,  
     That never 3it was fade ?                   1440  
 And we are sister sones two,  
 And aythir of us othir slo,  
 He that lifes wille be fulle wo  
     That ever was he made !"

## XCI.

Now no maistrys he made, 1445  
 Syr Wawayne there als he rade,  
 Bot hovyde style and habade,

His concelle to ta.

“Ane unwyse mane,” he sayd, “am I,  
 That puttis myselfe to siche a foly, 1450  
 Es there no mane so hardy

That ne anothir es als wa ?

Thogfe Percevelle hase slayne the rede knyght,  
 3itt may another be als wyghte,  
 And in that gere be dyghte, 1455

And takene alle hym fra !

If I suffire my sister sone,  
 And anothir in his gere be done,  
 And gete the maystry me appone,  
 That wolde do me wa ! 1460

## XCII.

f. 171] “It wolde wirke me fulle wa,  
 So mote I one erthe ga,  
 It ne salle noghte be-tyde me swa,  
 If I may righte rede ;  
 A schafte salle I one hym sett, 1465  
 And I salle fonde firste to hitt ;  
 Thenne salle I kene be my witt

Who weldys that wede.”

No more carpys he that tyde,  
 Bot sone to-gedyr gone thay ryde, 1470

Mene that bolde were to byde,  
     And styff appone stede ;  
 Thaire horse were stallworthe and strange,  
 Thair scheldis were un-failande,  
 Thaire speris brake to thaire hande,      1475  
     Als thame byhoved nede.

## XCIII.

Now es brokene that are were hale,  
 And thane by-gane Percevale  
 For to telle one a tale,  
     That one his tonge laye.      1480  
 He sayde, " Wyde whare hafe I gane,  
 Siche anothir sowdane  
 In faythe sawe I never nane,  
     By nyghte ne by daye !  
 I hafe slayne, and I the kene,      1485  
 Twenty score of thi mene,  
 And of alle that I slewe thenne,  
     Me-thoghte it bot a playe ;  
 Agayne that dynt that I hafe tane,  
 For siche one aughte I never nane,      1490  
 Bot I qwyte two for ane,  
     Forsothe and I maye !"

## XCIV.

Then spake syr Wawayne,  
 Certanely is noghte to layne,  
 Of that fare was he fayne,      1495  
     In felde there thay fighte ;

By the wordis so wylde  
 At the fole one the felde,  
 He wiste wele it was the childe,  
                     Percevelle the wighte!                      1500  
 He sayse, "I ame no sowdane,  
 Bot I am that ilke mane,  
 That thi body bygane  
                     In armours to dighte;  
 I giffe the prise to thi pyth,                      1505  
 Unkyndely talked thou me with,  
 My name es Wawayne in kythe,  
                     Who so redys righte."

## XCV.

He sayse, "Who that wille rede the aryghte,  
 My name es Wawayne the knyghte."                      1510  
 And than thay sessene of thaire fighte,  
                     Als gude frendes scholde.  
 He sayse, "Thynkes thou noghte whenne  
 That thou woldes the knyghte brene,  
 For thou ne couthe noghte kene                      1515  
                     To spoyle hym alle colde."  
 Bot thenne was Percevelle the free  
 Als blythe als he myghte be,  
 For thenne wiste he wele that it was he,  
                     By takens that he tolde.                      1520  
 He dide thenne, als he gane hym lere,  
 Putt up hys umbrere,  
 And kyste togedir with gud chere  
                     Those beryns so bolde.



## XCVI.

Now kissede the beryns so bolde, 1525

Sythene talkede what thay wolde ;

Be thenne come Arthour the bolde,

That there was knyghte and kyng,

Als his cosyns hadd donne,

Thankede God also sone, 1530

Off mekille myrthis thay mone

At thaire metyng.

Sythene, withowttene any bade,

To the castelle thay rade

With the childe that thay hade, 1535

Percevelle the 3yng.

The portere was redy thare,

Lete the knyghtis in fare,

A blythere lady thane . . .

. . . . 1540

## XCVII.

“Mi grete socour at thou here sende,

Off my castelle me to diffende,

Agayne the sowdane to wende,

That es my moste foo.”

Theire stedis thay sett in the stalle ; 1545

The kyng wendis to haille,

His knyghtis 3ode hym with-alle,

Als kynde was to go :

Thaire metis was redy,

And ther-to went thay in hy, 1550

The kyng and the lady,  
And knyghtis also.

## XCVIII.

Wele welcomed scho the geste  
With riche metis of the beste,  
Drynkes of the derreste 1555  
Dightede by-dene.

Thay ete and dranke what thay wolde;  
Sythene talked and tolde  
Off othir estres fulle olde,  
The kyng and the qwene. 1560

At the firste by-gynnyng,  
Scho frayned Arthour the kyng  
Of childe Percevelle the 3yng,  
What life he had in bene?

Grete wondir had Lufamour 1565  
He was so styffe in stour,  
And couthe so littille of nurtour,  
Als scho had there sene.

## XCIX.

Scho had sene with the childe  
Nothyng bot werkes wyldre, 1570  
Thoghte grete ferly one filde  
Of that foly fare.

Then said Arthour the kyng  
Of bold Percevelle techyng,  
Fro the firste bygynnyng, 1575  
[Ti]lle that he come thare.

[Whenne that] his fadir was slayne,  
 [Thenne his modi]r to the wode gane,  
 . . . . here hir allane,  
     [In the holtis hare] 1580  
 Fully feftene ȝere  
 To play hym with the wilde dere,  
 Littille wonder it were  
     Wilde if he ware!"

## C.

When he had tolde this tale 1585  
 To that semely in sale,  
 He hade wordis at wale  
     To thame ilkane.  
 The[n] said Percevelle the wighte,  
 "ȝif I be noghte ȝitt knyghte, 1590  
 Thou salle halde that thou highte  
     For to make me ane."  
 Than saide the kyng fulle sone,  
 "Ther salle other dedis be done,  
 And thou salle wynne thi schone 1595  
     Appone the sowdane."  
 Then said Percevelle the fre,  
 "Als sone als I the sowdane see,  
 Righte so salle it sone be,  
     Als I hafe undirtane." 1600

## CI.

He says, "Als I hafe undirtane  
 For to sla the sowdane,

So salle I wirke als I kanne  
     That dede to bygynne."  
 That day was ther no more dede 1605  
 With those worthily in wede,  
 Bot buskede thame and to bedde ȝede,  
     The more and the mynne ;  
 Tille one the morne erely  
 Comes the sowdane with a cry, 1610  
 Fonde alle his folkes hym by  
     Putt unto pyne !  
 Sone asked he wha  
 That so durste his mene sla,  
 And wete hym one lyfe gaa, 1615  
     The maystry to wynne ?

## CII.

Now to wynne the maystry ;  
 To the castelle gane he cry  
 If any were so hardy  
     The maistry to wynne, 1620  
 f. 172] "A man for ane,  
 Thoghe he hadd alle his folke slane,  
 Here salle he fynde Golrotherame  
     To mete hym fulle ryghte ;  
 Appone siche a covenande, 1625  
 That ȝe hefe up ȝour hande,  
 Who that may the better stande  
     And more es of myghte,  
 To bryng that other to the dede,  
 Browke wele the londe on brede, 1630

And hir that is so faire and rede,  
 Lufamour the brighte !”

## CIII.

Thenne the kyng Arthour,  
 And the lady Lufamour,  
 And alle that were in the towre, 1635  
     Graunted ther-with.  
 Thay called Percevelle the wight,  
 The kyng doubbed hym to knyghte ;  
 Thofe he couthe littille in sighte,  
     The childe was of pith : 1640  
 He bad he solde be to prayse,  
 Therto hende and curtayse,  
 Syr Percevelle the Galayse  
     Thay called hym in kythe !  
 Kyng Arthour in Maydene-lande 1645  
 Dubbid hym knyghte with his hande,  
 Bad hym ther he his fo fandē,  
     To gyff hym no grythe !

## CIV.

Grith takes he nane ;  
 He rydes agayne the sowdane 1650  
 That highte Gollerothrame,  
     That felle was in fighte.  
 In the felde so brade  
 No more carpynge thay made,  
 Bot sone togedir thay rade 1655  
     Theire schaftes to righte !

Gollerotheram, thofe he welde wede,  
 Percevelle bere hym fro his stede  
 Two londis one brede,

With maystry and myghte ! 1660

At the erthe the sowdane lay,  
 His stede gunne rynne away,  
 Thane said Percevelle one play,  
 " Thou haste that I the highte !"

## CV.

He sayd, " I highte the a dynt, 1665  
 And now methynke thou hase it hynt,  
 And I may als I hafe mynt,

Thou schalt it never mende !"

Appone the sowdane he duelled  
 To the grownde ther he was felled, 1670  
 And to the erthe he hym helde

With his speres ende :

Fayne wolde he hafe hym slayne  
 This uncely sowdane,  
 Bot gate couthe he get nane, 1675  
 So ille was he kende !

Thane thynkes the childe  
 Of olde werkes fulle wylde,  
 " Hade I a fire now in this filde,  
 Righte here he solde be brende!" 1680

## CVI.

He said, " Righte here I solde the brene,  
 And thou ne solde never more thenne

Fighte for no wymmane,  
     So I solde the fere !”  
 Thenne said Wawayne the knyghte,      1685  
 “Thou myghte and thou knewe righte,  
 And thou woldes of thi stede lighte,  
     Wynne hym one were.”  
 The childe was of gamene gnede,  
 Now he thynkes one thede,      1690  
 “ Lorde ! whethir this be a stede,  
     I wende had bene a mere ! ”  
 In stede righte there he in stode,  
 He ne wiste nother of evylle ne gude,  
 Bot then chaunged his mode,      1695  
     And slaked his spere.

## CVII.

Whenne his spere was up tane,  
 Then gane this Gollerothiram,  
 This ilke uncely sowdane,  
     One his fete to gete.      1700  
 Than his swerde drawes he,  
 Strykes at Percevelle the fre,  
 The childe hadd no powsté  
     His laykes to lett :  
 The stede was his awnne wille,      1705  
 Saw the swerde come hym tille,  
 Leppe up over an hille  
     Fyve stryde mett :  
 Als he sprengt forby,  
 The sowdane keste up a cry,      1710

The childe wanne owt of study,  
That he was inne sett.

## CVIII.

Now ther he was in sett ;  
Owt of study he gett,  
And lightis downne withowttene lett, 1715  
    Agaynes hym to goo.  
He says, " Now hase thou taughte me  
How that I salle wirke with the."  
Than his swerde drawes he,  
    And strake to hym thro : 1720  
He hitt hym evene one the nekk-bane,  
Thurgh ventale and pesane,  
The hede of the sowdane  
    He strykes the body fra !  
Then fulle wightly he 3ode 1725  
To his stede there he stode ;  
The milde maydene in mode  
    Mirthe may scho ma !

## CIX.

Many mirthes then he made,  
In-to the castelle he rade, 1730  
And boldly he there habade  
    With that maydene brighte ;  
Fayne were thay ilkane  
That he had slane the sowdane,  
And wele wonne that wymmane 1735  
    With maystry and myghte !



Thay said Percevelle the 3yng  
Was beste worthy to be kyng,  
For wele, withowttene lesyng,  
    He helde that he highte. 1740  
Ther was no more for to say,  
Bot sythene appone that other day,  
He weddys Lufamour the may,  
    This Percevelle the wighte !

## CX.

Now hase Percevelle the wight 1745  
Wedded Lufamour the bright,  
And is a kyng fulle righte  
    Of alle that lande brade.  
Thane kyng Arthour in hy  
Wolde no lengare ther ly, 1750  
Toke lefe at the lady,—  
    Fro thame than he rade ;  
Left Percevelle the 3yng  
Off alle that lande to be kyng,  
For he had with a ryng 1755  
    The maydene that it hade.  
Sythen, appone the tother day  
The kyng went on his way,  
The certane sothe als I say,  
    Withowttene any bade. 1760

## CXI.

Now thane 3ong Percevelle habade  
In those borowes so brade,

For hir sake that he hade  
     Wedd with a ryng.  
 Wele weldede he that lande, 1765  
 Alle bewes to his honde,  
 The folke that he byfore fonde  
     Knewe hym for kyng.  
 Thus he wonnes in that wone  
 Tille that the twelmonthe was gone, 1770  
 With Lufamour his lemmane,  
     He thoghte on no thyng :  
 Now on his moder that was,  
 How scho levyde with the gres,  
 With moste drynke and lesse, 1775  
     In welles there thay spryng.

## CXII.

f. 173] Drynkes of welles ther thay spryng,  
 And gresse etys withowt lesyng,  
 Scho liffede with none othir thyng  
     In the holtes hare. 1780  
 Tille it byfelle appone a day,  
 Als he in his bedd lay,  
 Tille hymselfe gunne he say,  
     Syghande fulle sare,  
 "The laste 3ole day that was, 1785  
 Wilde wayes I chese,  
 My modir alle manles  
     Leved I thare !"  
 Thane righte sone saide he,  
 "Blythe salle I never be, 1790

Or I may my modir see,  
And wete how scho fare."

## CXIII.

Now to wete how scho fare,  
The knyght busked hym 3are,  
He wolde no lengare duelle thare 1795  
For noghte that myghte bee ;  
Up he rose in that haulte,  
Tuke his lefe at tham alle,  
Bot at grete and at smalle,  
Fro thaym wendis he. 1800  
Faire scho prayed hym evene thane,  
Lufamour his lemmene,  
Tille the heghe dayes of 3ole were gane  
With hir for to bee.  
Bot it served hir of nothyng : 1805  
A preste he made forthe bryng  
Hym a messe for to syng,  
And aftir rode he.

## CXIV.

Now fro thame gunne he ryde :  
Ther wiste no mane that tyde 1810  
Whedirwarde he wolde ryde,  
His sorowes to amende ;  
Forthe he rydes allone,  
Fro tham he wolde everichone,  
Mighte no mane with hym gone, 1815  
Ne whedir he wolde lende.



That salle I warande  
     Is my moste mone !  
 Now to the I salle say, 1845  
 Appone my bedd I lay  
 Appone the laste 3ole day,  
     Twelve monethes es gone :  
 Were he knyghte, were he kyng,  
 He come one his playnge, 1850  
 With me he chaungede a ryng,  
     The richeste of one !  
 The body myght I noghte see,  
 That made that chaungyng with me,  
 Bot what that ever he be, 1855  
     The better hase he tone !”

## CXVII.

Scho says, “The better hase he tane,  
 Siche a vertue es in the stane,  
 In alle this werlde wote I nane  
     Siche stone in a rynge ; 1860  
 A mane that had it in were,  
 One his body for to bere,  
 There scholde no dyntys hym dere,  
     Ne to the dethe brynge.”  
 And then wiste syr Percevale 1865  
 Fulle welé by the ladys tale,  
 That he had broghte hir in bale  
     Thurgh his chaungyng.  
 Thane also sone sayd he  
 To that lady so fre, 1870

"I salle the louse fro the tre,  
Als I ame trewe kyng!"

## CXVIII.

He was bothe kyng and knyght;  
Wele he helde that he highte,  
He loused the lady so brighte, 1875  
Stod bowne to the tre.

Downe satt the lady,  
And 3ong Percevalle hir by,  
For-waked was he wery,  
Rist hym wolde he : 1880

He wende wele for to ryst,  
Bot it wolde nothyng laste;  
Als he lay althir-best  
His hede one hir kne,  
Scho putt on Percevelle wighte, 1885  
Bad hym fle with alle his myghte,  
"For 3onder comes the blake knyghte,  
Dede mone 3e be!"

## CXIX.

Scho sayd, "Dede mone 3e be,  
I say 3ow, syr, certainly, 1890  
3onder out comes he

That wille us bothe sle!"  
The knyghte gane hir answere,  
"Tolde 3e me noghte lang ere,  
Ther solde no dynttis me dere, 1895  
Ne wirke me no woo?"

The helme on his hede he sett,  
 Bot or he myght to his stede get,  
 The blak knyght with hym mett

His maistrys to mo.

1900

He sayd, "How! hase thou here  
 Fondene now thi playfere?  
 3e schalle haby it fulle dere

Er that I hethene go!"

## CXX.

He said, "Or I hethyn go  
 I salle sle 3ow bothe two,  
 And alle sicke othir mo,

1905

Thaire warysone to 3elde."

Than sayd Percevelle the fre,  
 "Now sone thane salle we see,  
 Who that es worthy to bee

1910

Slayne in the felde!"

No more speke thay that tyde,  
 Bot sone togedir gane thay ryde,  
 Als mene that wolde were habyde,

1915

With schafte and with schelde.

Thane syr Percevelle the wight  
 Bare downe the blake knyght;  
 Thane was the lady so bright

His best socour in telde.

1920

## CXXI.

Scho was the beste of his belde;  
 Bot scho had there bene his schelde,





Here wille I make the chaungyng,  
 And of myne awnne be fayne!"

## CXXIII.

He saise, "Of myne I wille be fayne."  
 The blak knyghte ansuers agayne,  
 Sayd, "For sothe it is noghte to layne, 1955  
     Thou come over late;  
 Als sone als I the ryng fande,  
 I toke it sone off hir hande,  
 To the lorde of this lande  
     I bare it one a gate; 1960  
 That gate with grefe hafe I gone,  
 I bare it to a gude mone,  
 The stalwortheste geant of one  
     That any mane wate:  
 Es it nowther knyghte ne kyng, 1965  
 That dorste aske hym that ryng,  
 That he ne wolde hym downe dyng  
     With harmes fulle hate!"

## CXXIV.

"Be thay hate, be thay colde,"  
 Thane said Percevelle the bolde; 1970  
 For the tale that he tolde  
     He wex alle tene!  
 He said, "Heghe one galous mote he hyng,  
 That to the here giffes any ryng,  
 Bot thou myne agayne brynge, 1975  
     Thou haste away gevene;

And ȝif it may no nother be,  
 Righte sone thane telle thou me  
 The sothe whilke that es he,  
     Thou knowes that es so kene!   1980  
 There es no more for to say,  
 Bot late me wyne it, ȝif I may,  
 For thou hase giffene thi part of bothe away,  
     Thof thay had better bene."

## CXXV.

He says, "Thofe thay had better bene."   1985  
 The knyghte ansuerde in tene,  
 "Thou salle wele wete withowttene wene,  
     Wiche that es he:  
 If thou dare do als thou says,  
 Sir Percevelle de Galays,                               1990  
 In ȝone heghe palays  
     Therinne solde he be!  
 The riche ryng with that grym,  
 The stone es bright and nothyng dym,  
 For sothe ther salle thou fynd hym,                       1995  
     I toke it fro me;  
 Owthir with-in or with-owt,  
 Or one his play ther abowte,  
 Of the he giffes littille dowte,  
     And that salle thou see!"                       2000

## CXXVI.

He says, "That salle thou see,  
 I say the fulle sekirly."

And than forthe rydis he  
     Wondirly swythe.  
 The geant stode in his holde, 2005  
 That had those londis in wolde,  
 Saw Percevelle that was bolde,  
     One his lande dryfe.  
 He calde one his portere,  
 "How gate may this fare? 2010  
 I se a bolde mane ;are  
     One my lande ryfe!  
 Go reche me my playlome,  
 And I salle go to hym sone ;  
 Hym were better hafe bene at Rome, 2015  
     So ever mote I thryfe!"

## CXXVII.

Whethir he thryfe or he the,  
 Ane iryne clobe takes he ;  
 Agayne Percevelle the fre  
     He went than fulle right. 2020  
 The clobe wheyhed reghte wele,  
 That a freke myght it fele,  
 The hede was of harde stele,  
     Twelve stone weghte!  
 There was iryne in the wande, 2025  
 Ten stone of the lande,  
 And one was by-hynde his hande,  
     For holdyng was dight.  
 Ther was thre and twenty in hale,  
 Fulle evylle myght any mene smale, 2030

That mene telles nowe in tale,  
With siche a lome fighte.

## CXXVIII.

Now are thay bothe bowne,  
Mett one a more browne,  
A mile withowt any towne, 2035  
Boldly with schelde.

Thane saide the geant so wight,  
Als sone als he sawe the knyght,  
"Mahowne, loved be thi myght!"  
And Percevelle byhelde. 2040

"Art thou hym that," saide he thane,  
"That slew Gollerothirame?  
I had no brothir bot hym ane,  
Whenne he was of elde."  
Than said Percevelle the fre, 2045  
"Thurgh grace of God so salle I the,  
And siche geantez as 3e,  
Sle thaym in the felde!"

## CXXIX.

Siche metyng was seldom sene,  
The dales dynned thaym by-twene, 2050  
For dynttis that thay gaffe by-dene,  
Whenne thay so mett:

The gyant with his clobe-lome  
Wolde hafe strekyne Percevelle sone,  
Bot he ther-under wightely come 2055  
A stroke hym to sett.

The geant missede of his dynt,  
 The clobe was harde as the flynt;  
 Or he myght his staffe stynt,  
     Or his strenght lett, 2060  
 The clobe in the erthe stode,  
 To the midschafte it wode;  
 Then Percevelle the gode,  
     Hys swerde owt he get.

## CXXX.

By then hys swerde owt he get, 2065  
 Strykes the geant withowttene lett,  
 Merkes evene to his nekk,  
     Reght evene there he stode;  
 His honde he strykes hym fro,  
 His lefte fote also, 2070  
 With sicke dyntis as tho  
     Nerre hym he 3ode.  
 Then sayd Percevelle, "I undirstande  
 Thou myghte with a lesse wande  
 Hafe weledid better thi hande, 2075  
     And hafe done the some gode;  
 Now bese it never for ane  
 The clobe of the erthe tane,  
 I telle thi gatis alle gane,  
     Bi the gude rode!" 2080

## CXXXI.

He says, "By the gud rode!  
 As evylle als thou ever 3ode,



Bade hym take what hym liste  
Of that he hafe wolde.

## CXXXIII.

Percevelle sayde hafe it he wolde,  
And schott owtt alle the golde ;  
Righte there appone the faire molde      2115  
The ryng owte glade.

The portare stode besyde,  
Sawe the ryng owt glyde,  
Sayde ofte, " Wo worthe the tyde  
That ever was it made !"      2120

Percevelle answerde in hy,  
And asked where-fore and why  
He banned it so brothely,  
Bot if he cause hade ?

Thenne alsone said he,      2125  
And sware by his lewté,  
" The cause salle I telle the,  
Withowttene any bade !"

## CXXXIV.

He says, " Withowtten any bade,  
The knyghte that it here hade,      2130  
Theroff a presande he made,  
And hedir he it broghte ;

Mi mayster tuke it in his hande,  
Ressayved faire that presande ;

He was chefe lorde of this lande, 2135  
     Als man that mekille moghte !  
 That tyme was here fast by  
 Wonnede a lady,  
 And hir wele and lely  
     He luffede, als me thoghte ; 2140  
 So it byfelle appone a day,  
 Now the sothe als I salle say,  
 Mi lorde went hym to play,  
     And the lady bysoghte.

## CXXXV.

“ Now the lady byseches he 2145  
 That scho wolde his lemane be,  
 Fast he frayned that free  
     For any kyns aughte.  
 At the firste bygynnyng,  
 He wolde hafe gyffene hir the ryng, 2150  
 And whenne scho sawe the tokynyng,  
     Thenne was scho unsaughte.  
 Scho gret and cried in hir mone,  
 Sayd, “ Thefe, hase thou my sone slone,  
 And the ryng fro hym tone 2155  
     That I hym bitaughte ?”  
 Hir clothes ther scho rafe hir fro,  
 And to the wodd gane scho go ;  
 Thus es the lady so wo,  
     And this is the draghte ! 2160



## CXXXVI.

“ For siche draghtis als this,  
 Now es the lady wode i-wys,  
 And wilde in the wodde scho es  
     Ay sythene that ilke tyde :  
 Fayne wolde I take that free,                   2165  
 Bot alsone als scho sees me,  
 Faste away dose scho flee,  
     Wille scho noghte abyde !”  
 Then sayde syr Percevelle,  
 “ I wille assaye fulle snelle                   2170  
 To make that lady to duelle,  
     Bot I wille noghte ryde :  
 One my fote wille I ga  
 That faire lady to ta ;  
 Me aughte to bryng hir of wa,                   2175  
     I laye in hir syde !”

## CXXXVII.

He sayse, “ I laye in hir syde ;  
 I salte never one horse ryde  
 Tille I hafe sene hir in tyde,  
     Spede if I may !                   2180  
 Ne none armoure that may be  
 Salle come appone me,  
 Tille I my modir may see  
     Be nyghte or by day !  
 Bot reghte in the same wode                   2185  
 That I firste fro hir 3ode,

That salle be in my mode,  
     Aftir myne other play ;  
 Ne I ne salle I never mare  
 Come owt of 3one holtis hare,                   2190  
 Tille I wete how scho fare,  
     For sothe als I saye.

## CXXXVIII.

“ Now for sothe als I say !”  
 With that he helde one his way,  
 And one the morne, whenne it was day,   2195  
     Forthe gonne he fare.  
 His armour he leved therin,  
 Toke one hym a gayt skynne,  
 And to the wodde gane he wyne  
     Among the holtis hare.                   2200  
 A sevenyght long hase he soghte,  
 His modir ne fyndis he noghte,  
 Of mete ne drynke he ne roghte,  
     So fulle he was of care !  
 Tille the nynte day byfelle,                   2205  
 That he come to a welle  
 Ther he was wonte for to duelle,  
     And drynk take hym thare.

## CXXXIX.

When he had dronkene that tyde,  
 Forthirmare gane he glyde,                   2210

Than was he warre hym besyde  
Of the lady so fre :  
Bot whenne scho sawe hym thare,  
Scho byganne for to dare,  
And sone gaffe hym answare, 2215  
That brighte was of ble.  
Scho bigan to calle and cry,  
Sayd, " Siche a sone hade I ! "  
His hert lightened in hy  
Blythe for to bee. 2220  
Be that he come hir nere,  
That scho myght hym here,  
He said, " My modir fulle dere,  
Wele byde 3e me ! "

## CXL.

Be that so nere getis he, 2225  
That scho myghte nangatis fle,  
I say 3ow fulle certeynly  
Hir byhoved ther to byde ;  
Scho stertis appone hym in tene,  
Wote 3e wele withowttene wene, 2230  
Had hir myghte so mekille bene,  
Scho had hym slayne that tyde :  
Bot his myghte was the mare,  
And up he toke his modir thare,  
One his bake he hir bare, 2235  
Pure was his pryde.  
To the castelle, withowttene mare,  
The righte way gone he fare,

The portare was redy 3are,  
 And lete hym inne glyde. 2240

## CXLI.

In with his modir he glade,  
 Als he sayse that it made ;  
 With siche clothes als thay hade,  
 Thay happed hir forthy. 2245  
 The geant had a drynk wroghte,  
 The portere sone it forthe broghte,  
 For no mane was his thoghte,  
 Bot for that lady ;  
 Thay wolde not lett long thone,  
 Bot lavede in hir with a spone, 2250  
 Then scho one slepe felle also sone,  
 Reght certeyne in hy.  
 Thus the lady there lyes  
 Thre nyghttis and thre dayes,  
 And the portere alwayes 2255  
 Lay wakande hir by.

## CXLII.

f. 176] Thus the portare woke [by],  
 Ther whills hir luffed s[icurlly],  
 Tille at the laste the lady  
 Wakede, als I wene. 2260  
 Thenne scho was in hir awenne [wate],  
 And als wele in hir gate,  
 Als scho hadde nowthir arely ne late  
 Never ther owte bene.

Thay sett thame downe one thaire kne, 2265  
 Thanked Godde alle three,  
 That he wolde so appone thame see,  
     As it was there sene.  
 Sythene aftir gane thay ta  
 A riche bathe for to ma, 2270  
 And made the lady in to ga,  
     In graye and in grene.

## CXLIII.

Thane syr Percevelle in hy  
 Toke his modir hym by,  
 I say 3ow than certainly, 2275  
     And home went hee ;  
 Grete lordes and the qwene  
 Welcomed hym al-bydene,  
 Whenne thay hym one lyfe sene,  
     Than blythe myghte thay bee ! 2280  
 Sythen he went into the Holy Londe,  
 Wanne many cités fulle stronge,  
 And there was he slayne, I undirstonde,  
     Thus gatis endis hee.  
 Now Jhesu Criste, hevens kyng, 2285  
 Als he es Lorde of alle thyng,  
 Grante us alle his blyssyng !  
     Amene for charyté !

*Quod Robert Thorntone.*

*Explicit Syr Percevelle de Gales. Here endys the  
 Romance of Syr Percevelle of Gales, cosyne to Kyng  
 Arthoure.*

THE ROMANCE  
OF  
SIR ISUMBRAS.

---

f. 109] *Here begynnes the Romance off Syr Ysambrace.*

I.

JHESU Crist, Lorde of hevene kynge,	a	
Graunte us alle his dere blyssynge,	a	
And hevene unto oure mede!	b	
Now, hende in haule, and 3e wolde here	c	
Of eldirs that by-fore us were,	c	5
That lyffede in arethede,	b	
I wille 3ow telle of a knyghte,	d	
That bothe was stalworthe and wyghte,	c	
[And worth]ily undir wede:	b	
His name was hattene syr Ysambrace,	e	10
Swilke a knyghte als he was	e	
Now lyffes nowrewhare in lede.	b	

## II.

He was mekille mane and lange,  
 With schuldirs brode and armes strange,  
     That semly were to see; 15  
 So was he bothe faire and heghe,  
 Alle hym loffede that hym seghe,  
     Se hende a mane was hee!  
 He luffede glewmene wele in haulle,  
 He gafe thame robis riche of palle, 20  
     Bothe golde and also fee;  
 Of curtasye was he kyng,  
 Of mete and drynke no nythyng,  
     One lyfe was none so fre.

## III.

Als fayre a lady to wyfe had he 25  
 Als any erthly mane thurte see,  
     With tunge als I ȝow nevene;  
 Knave childire had thay thre,  
 Thay were the faireste that myghte be  
     Undir the kyng of hevene! 30  
 Bot in his hert a pride was broghte,  
 Of Goddis werkes gafe he noghte,  
     His mercys for to nevene;  
 So longe he reynghed in his pride,  
 That God wolde no lenger habyde, 35  
     To hym he sent a stevene.





## VI.

The foule thane toke ane heghe flyghte,  
 Alle-one he leved that drery knyghte,  
     And sone he went awaye ;  
 And whenne he of the fowle had no syghte, 65  
 His stede, that was bothe stronge and wyghte,  
     Sone dede downe undir hym laye.  
 His hawkes and his howndis bothe,  
 Went to the wode, als thay were wrothe,  
     Ilkone a dyverse waye. 70  
 Whate wondir was thofe hym ware wo,  
 One fote now moste hym nedis goo,  
     To pyne turnes alle his playe !

## VII.

And als he wente by a wod schawe,  
 Thare mett he with a lyttile knave 75  
     Come rynnande hym agayne ;  
 And wele wers tythynges he hym tolde,  
 Brynned were alle his byggynges bolde,  
     His bestes weren alle slayne !  
 “ A ! Lorde, ther es no thyng lefte one lyfe 80  
 Bot thi thre childir and thi wyfe,  
 f. 110]      The sothe es noghte to layne !”  
 The knyghte thane ansuerde with herte so vey,  
 “ With thi that I may one hir see,  
 My wyfe and my childre thre, 85  
     3itt was never mane so fayne.”

## VIII.

Bot als he wente by hym allone,  
 His hirde-mene mett he everylkone,  
     With a fulle drery swoghe,  
 And saide thaire fee was fro thame revede, 90  
 "Certis, syr, us es noghte levyde  
     A stotte unto 3oure plowghe!"  
 Thay wepede sare and gaffe thame ille;  
 The knyghte bad thay solde be styлле,  
     "I wytte 3ow noghte this woghe; 95  
 God that sent me alle this woo,  
 Wele hase he sent me also,  
     And 3itt may send y-noghe!"

## IX.

A dolefulle syghte the knyghte gane see  
 Of his wyfe and his childir three, 100  
     That fro the fyre were flede;  
 Alle als nakede als thay were borne  
 Stode togedir undir a thorne,  
     Braydede owte of thaire bedd.  
 Bot changede never the knyghttes blee, 105  
 To he sawe thame so nakede bee  
     He levyde so comly cledde.  
 The lavedy bade hir childir be blythe,  
 "I see 3oure fadir 3ondir one lyve,  
     For nothyng that 3e drede!" 110

## X.

They wepede alle and gafe thame ille,  
 The knyghte bad thay solde be styлле,  
     " And wepe 3e noghte so sore ;  
 For alle the sorowe that we aryne inne,  
 It es ilke dele for oure syne, 115  
     We ware worthi wele more !  
 Bot we kane nonekyns werkes wyrke,  
 Owre frendis of us wille sone be irke,  
     Of lande I rede we fare ;  
 Of my-selvene hafe I no thoghte, 120  
 Bot I may helpe my childir noghte,  
     For thame es alle my kare !"

## XI.

The knyghte offe his mantille of palle,  
 And over his weyfe he lete it falle  
     With a fulle drery mode ; 125  
 His riche surcote i-wysse schare he,  
 And gafe his pore childir thre,  
     That nakede byfore hym stode.  
 " Now salle 3e alle," he said, " do my rede,  
 To seke thare God was qwike and dede, 130  
     That done was one the rode ;  
 For Jesus Criste so hende es he,  
 That who so sekes hym with herte fre,  
     He sendis thame lyves fode."

## XII.

And with a knyfe son gerte he schare 135  
 A crose appone his schuldir bare,

In storye als I 3owe saye ;  
 Alle those that there his frendis ware,  
 They wepid alle and syghede sare,  
 Thayre sange was waylawaye ! 140

The knyghte and his lady hende  
 Toke lefe at thaire dere frendes,  
 And made thaire fondynge daye ;  
 For thame weped bothe olde and 3ynge,  
 Thare was a carefulle departynge, 145  
 And sythene thay went thaire waye.

## XIII.

With thame tuke thay fulle littille gude  
 That myghte helpe tham to thaire lyves fode,  
 Nowther golde ne fee ;  
 Bot in the lande to begge thaire mete, 150  
 Were so that thay myghte any gete  
 For saynte charité.

Fyve wokes thus them gunne thay over-passe,  
 Als it Jhesu Cristes wille was,  
 With thaire childir three ; 155  
 Tho that are was wonte to wele and wyne,  
 The myschevous poverte that thay were inne  
 Grete dole it was to see !

## XIV.

3itt in a wode thay were gone wylle,  
 Townte ne myghte thay none wyne tille,      160  
     Als wery als thay were ;  
 Bot whenne thre dayes tille ende was gane,  
 Mete ne drynke ne hade thay nane,  
     Thay weped for hungre sore !  
 Nothyng sawe thay that come of corne,      165  
 Bot the floures of the thorne,  
     Up-one those holtes hore ;  
 Thay entirde thane to a water kene,  
 The bankes were fulle ferre bytwene,  
     And watirs breme als bare.      170

## XV.

The knyghte his eldeste sone tase there,  
 And over the water he hym bare,  
     And sett hym one the bryme ;  
 And sayde, "Luke, my sone, that thou be styлле,  
 To whils I feche thi brother the tille,      175  
     And playe the with the blome."  
 The knyghte that was bothe hend and gude,  
 Agayne swythe over the water he wode,  
     His medille sone over to brynge ;  
 So come a lyonne with latys un-mylde,      180  
 And in hir pawes scho hent the childe,  
     And to the wode faste gane rynne.

## XVI.

Thane with carefulle herte and syghynge sare,  
 His medilmaste sone 3it lefte he thare,  
     [And went wepynge awaye.] 185  
 Thus with sorowfulle chere and drery mode,  
 Agayne over the water he wode,  
     To pyne tornes alle his playe !  
 A labarde ther come and tuk that othir,  
 To the wode he bare hym to his brother, 190  
     Wyghtly he wente awaye !  
 The lady grette and gafe hir ille,  
 Nere scho wolde hir-selvene spille  
     One lande righte whare scho laye.

## XVII.

The knyghte mase dole and sorowe y-noghe, 195  
 Nerehand he hym-selvene sloghe  
     Are he come to the banke ;  
 And the lady grett and gafe hir ille,  
 Nowther of tham myghte other stille,  
     Thaire sorowe it was fulle ranke ! 200  
 Thay sayd, alas that thay were borne,  
 “ Felle werdes es layde us by-forne,  
     That are were wele and wanke !”  
 The knyghte bad scho sulde be stille,  
 And gladly suffir Goddes wille, 205  
     “ Us awe hym alle to thanke !”

## XVIII.

Littille wondir thofe thame wo were,  
 For bothe thaire childir leve thay there,  
     [Hys lovely sonnes two.  
 Hys wyfe thane toke he there,] 210  
 And over the water he thane bare  
     His 3ongeste sone also.  
 And thurgh a foreste 3ode thay three,  
 And entred in towarde3 the Greckes see,  
     Thare thay sawe stormes bloo : 215  
 And appone the lond thus als thay stude,  
 Thay sawe come saylande over the flode  
     A thowsand schippes and moo.

## XIX.

And als thay stode so appone the lande,  
 And lokede in-to the see strande, 220  
     Those schippes sawe thay ryde  
 With toppe-castelles sett one lofte,  
 Of riche golde thame semed wroghte,  
     Stremours fro thame ferre gane glyde.  
 The sowdanne hym-selfe was therinne, 225  
 That Cristendome was commene to wyne,  
     Thare wakkyns woo fulle wyde !  
 The knyghte thoghte that he wolde wende  
 In-to that havene at ferrere ende,  
     A littille ther bysyde. 230

## XX.

Those schippes landed by that land syde,  
 The folke come up with mekille pryde,  
     3aa moo thene I kane nevene ;  
 The knyghte thane karpede to the lady free,  
 "What maye thiese ferly folkkes bee ?"      235  
     He spake with lowde stevene :  
 f. 111.] "In this foreste lange hafe we gane,  
     Mete ne drynke myghte we gete nane  
     More thane thiese dayes sevene ;  
 Aske we thiese folkes of thaire mete,      240  
 And luke 3ife we maye any gete  
     For Goddis lufe of hevene !"

## XXI.

Untille a galaye thus gane thay wynne,  
 There the sowdane of those Sarazenes was inne,  
     That fulle richely was wroghte ;      245  
 Thay askede hym some lyves fode  
 For His lufe that dyede on the rode,  
     And made this worlde of noghte !  
 The Sarazens said he was a spye,  
 Whenne that thay herde hym swa gates crye, 250  
     That thaire schippes had soghte ;  
 The sowdane bade do hym awaye,  
 "For thay lefe nott on owre laye,  
     Loke that 3e gyffe hym noghte !"



## XXII.

A knyghte saide to the sowdane kyng, 255  
 "Now certis, syr, it es a wondir thyng  
     ;one pore mane for to see;  
 For he es bothe lange and heghe,  
 The faireste mane that ever I seghe,  
     A knyghte hym semes to bee. 260  
 His wyfe es whitte as walles bone,  
 Hir lyre es als the see fome,  
     And bryghte als any blee."  
 The sowdane than gret rewthe thoghte,  
 And command that thay solde be broghte, 265  
     He wolde hymselfe thame see.

## XXIII.

Whenne he hir sawe, hym rewed sare,  
 So semly als thay bothe ware,  
     If thay were robed riche.  
 The sowdane byddes hym gold and fee, 270  
 "If thou wille duelle and be with me,  
     And helpe me to my fyghte;  
 If thou be doghty mane of dede,  
 Thou salle be horssede on a stede,  
     My-selfe salle dube the knyghte!" 275

## XXIV.

Fulle stille thane stode syr Ysambrace,  
 A Sarazene he sawe wele that he was,  
     And sone he sayde hym naye:

"Certis, that salle I never mare  
 Agayne Crystyndomme fyghte no fare, 280  
 And lefe appone thi laye.  
 Now in this foreste hafe we gane,  
 Mete ne drynke we myghte gete nane,  
 This es the sevent daye ;  
 I aske 3ow some lyves fode 285  
 For His lufe that dyed on rode,  
 And late us wende oure waye."

## XXV.

The sowdane sawe that lady thare,  
 Hym thoghte als scho an angelle ware,  
 That ware commene owte of hevene. 290  
 He saide, "Wille thou selle thi wyffe to me ?  
 And I wille gyff the golde and fee,  
 3aa more than thou kane nevene :  
 I salle the gyffe tene thowsand pownde  
 Of florence that bene rede and rownde, 295  
 And gud robes sevene ;  
 And scho salle be lady of alle my lande,  
 And alle salle bowe hir to fote and hande,  
 And noghte withstande hir stevene."

## XXVI.

Sir Ysambrace sayd thane schortly, "Naye, 300  
 My wyfe wille I nott selle awaye,  
 Bot mene me for hir slaa ;

I wedded hir in Goddes laye,  
 To halde hir to myne endyng daye,  
     3aa bothe in wele and waa." 305  
 The gold thane on his mantille thay talde,  
 And tille hym-selfene thay gane it falde,  
     His wyefe thay tuke hym fraa ;  
 And appone the lande thay hym kaste,  
 And bett hym tille his rybbis braste, 310  
     And made his flesche fulle blaa !

## XXVII.

The littille childe one lande was sett,  
 And sawe how mene his fadir bett,  
     He wepid and was fulle waa.  
 The lady grete and gafe hir ille, 315  
 Unnethes thay myght halde hir stille,  
     That ne scho hir-selve walde slaa.  
 Hir armes scho sprede and lowde gane crye,  
 And ofte scho cryed one oure lady,  
     " Salle we departe in two ? 320  
 Allas ! for salle I never blythe be,  
 My weddede lorde salle I never see,  
     Now wakyns alle my woo !"

## XXVIII.

Whenne the wounded knyght myght up-stande,  
 He tok his childe by the hande, 325  
     Wepande awaye went hee.

A riche schippe was dighte righte ȝare,  
 The sowdane bad that lordes solde fare  
     With that lady so free ;  
 The sowdane with his ownne honde 330  
 Crownned hir qwene of alle his londe,  
     And sent hir to his conntre :  
 A chartir was mad fulle wele farande,  
 The sowdane selide it with his hande,  
 That thofe he never come in his lande, 335  
     That scho solde qwene bee.

## XXIX.

When the lady in schippe was ȝare,  
 Ever scho weped fulle selly sare,  
     And knelis byfore the kynge.  
 "Sir kynge," scho sayde, "I pray the 340  
 A bowne that thou wille graunt to me,  
     Now at oure parttynge ;  
 Mete and drynke thou gare tham gyfe,  
 A sevenyghte that thay myght with lyfe,  
     That littille childe and he." 345  
 The sowdane grauntes, scho was fulle fayne ;  
 [Scho callyd hir lorde to hir agayne,]  
     A rynge was thaire takynnyng.

## XXX.

The lady was curtayse and mylde,  
 Scho blyssede hir lorde and hir childe, 350  
     And felle downe one hir knee.

Thay drewe up sayle of ryche hewe,  
The wynde thame sonne owte of havene blewe  
    With that lady so free.  
The wonded knyghte hym downe sett,      355  
And for his wyfe fulle sare he grett,  
    Whils he thaire schipe myghte see.  
And whenne the knyght myghte upstande,  
He toke his childe by the hande,  
    And awaye thane faste went hee.      360

## XXXI.

Sythene sett he hym downe undir a tree,  
Unnethes myghte he with ehgne see,  
    So had he wepede sare !  
Mete and drynke forthe he droghe,  
He gafe his childe at ete y-noghe,      365  
    His hert thane was fulle sare ;  
In his mantille of skarlet rede  
Y-mange his golde he did his brede,  
    And with hyme he it bare.

## XXXII.

The knyghte come to a banke fulle drye,      370  
And thare byhoves hym al nyghte to lye,  
    For ferrere myghte noghte he ;  
There come in the mournynge an egle flyande,  
And sone the knyghtes mantille he fande,  
    And awaye therwith gane flye.      375



Thane mete thay gafe hym fulle gud wone,  
 And thay garte hym bere iryne and stone  
 Owte of a sory sloghe.

## XXXV.

And thus bare the knyght iryne and stone  
 Unto the sevene wyntter were alle gone, 405  
     And wroghte hym-selvene fulle woo ;  
 And untill that he couthe make a fyre,  
 And than thay gafe hym 3omans hyre,  
     Wele more he wroghte thane twoo !  
 A smethymane thus was he thore 410  
 Fully sevene 3ere or more,  
     And blewe thaire belyes bloo ;  
 And by that he hade hym-selfene dyghte  
 Alle the atyre that felle to a knyghte,  
 Bot that he was noghte horsed ryghte 415  
     To batelle whenne he solde goo.

## XXXVI.

Alle those sevene 3ere, I undirstande,  
 The sowdane werreyede in Cristene lande,  
     And wakkenede woo fulle wyde ;  
 The Crystene kynges hase fledde so lange, 420  
 To thay hafe getyne tham powere strange,  
     Those Sarazenes for to byde.  
 A daye of batelle than was sett,  
 That Cristyne and haythene samene solde mete  
     A littylle ther besyde. 425  
 Sir Ysambrace hym umbithoghte

Appone a horse that coles broghte  
That he wolde thedir ryde.

## XXXVII.

Bemes thane herde he blowe fulle lowde,  
[And sawe knyghtes and beryns prowde,] 430  
And swerdes drawene one lofte.  
He sett hym downe appone his kne,  
To Jhesu Criste than prayes he,  
And enterely hym bysoghte :  
“ Nowe, Lorde,” he saide, “ thou lene me grace  
in this felde, 435  
3one heythene sowdane that I may 3elde  
The woo he hase me wroghte !”

## XXXVIII.

The knyghttes herte it was fulle gude,  
And forthe he went with hardy mode,  
And thryse he gonne hym sayne 440  
For no wapene wolde he stynt ;  
There lyffede none that hent his dynt,  
Tille that his horse was slayne.  
Than the knyghte to the grownde soughte,  
A Crystyne erle hym helpede one lofte, 445  
And owte of the batelle he hym broghte  
Untille an heghe mountayne ;  
And stoppede his wondis that gunne blede,  
And sythene he horsede hym one a stede,  
And thane he soghte agayne. 450



## XXXIX.

Bot whenne he was horsede on a stede,  
 He sprange als any sparke one glede  
     With grymly growndyne gare;  
 The beryns he hitt appone the hode,  
 Thorowe the breste-bane it wode,      455  
 And ȝit es sene whare his horse stode,  
     And salle be evermare!  
 Thane rode he up at ane heghe mountayne,  
 And thare the sowdane hase he slayne,  
     And many that with hym were;      460  
 Thre dayes and thre nyghttes  
 Agaynes the Sarazenes helde he fyghttes,  
     And the batelle ve[n]queste he thare.

## XL.

And whenne the Sarazenes were alle slayne,  
 The Crystene kynges were fulle fayne,      465  
     Thay made thame gamene and glee.  
 The kyng thane askede after that mekille  
     knyght,  
 That hase done so doghetyly in this fyghte,  
     That I may never hym see:  
 Erles and baronns thay hafe hym soghte,      470  
 And byfore the kynge thay hafe hym broghte,  
     A fulle sare wondide mane was hee!  
 The kyng his name faste fraynes thane,  
 "Sir," he saide "I am a smethymane,  
     Whate es ȝour wille with me?"      475

## XLI.

The kyng ansuerde the knyghte thane,  
"Wondir I hafe that any smethymane  
    In werre was ever so wyghte."  
The kynge bad that he solde hafe mete and  
    drynke,  
And alle that he wolde after thynke,      480  
    Tille he hade coverde his myghte;  
And thane by his crowne the kyng sware,  
That whenne he were coverde of his care,  
    That he wolde dubbe hym knyghte.  
And at a nunrye the knyght was levede,      485  
To hele the wondes in his hevede,  
    That he had in the fyghte.

## XLII.

The nonnes of hym thay were fulle fayne,  
For that he hade the Sarazenes slayne,  
    And those haythene houndes;      490  
And of his paynnes sare gunne thame rewe,  
Ilke a daye thay made salves newe,  
    And laid thame tille his wondes.  
Thay gafe hym metis and drynkis lythe,  
And helid the knyghte wondir swythe;      495  
    And within a lyttile stownde,

## XLIII.

The knyghte purvayed bothe slavyne and pyke,  
And made hymselfe a palmere lyke,  
    And thoghte that he wolde wende.

His leve he take, withowttyne lesse, 500  
 And thankede mekille the pryores,  
     And alle hir nunnes hende.  
 The righte waye thane takes he  
 To a havene of the Grekkes see,  
     Als Jhesu Cryste hym sende. 505  
 A schippe he fonde alle redy ȝare,  
 With a marynere alle bowne to fare,  
     In Acris gunne thay lende.

## XLIV.

Whenne thay in that havene lenede,  
 With wery bones the knyghte up-wenede 510  
     In to that haythene stede;  
 And sevene ȝere he was fully thore,  
 With hungre, and thriste, and bones sore,  
     In storye thus als we rede.  
 Fulle weryly thane ȝode he thore aye, 515  
 And wrechidly one nyghttis he laye  
     In his povre wede,  
 Goddes werkkes for to wyrke,  
 To serve Gode and haly kyrke,  
     And to mende hir are mysdede. 520

## XLV.

So it by-felle hym sonne onone,  
 That alle a syde of a cunntre he hase thurgh gone,  
 Bot mete ne drynke couthe he gete none,  
     Ne house to herbere hyme inne;  
 Withowttene the burghe of Bedeleme, 525

He layde hym downe by a welle streme,  
     Fulle sore wepande for pyne.  
 And als he laye, abowte mydnyghte  
 Thare come an angelle faire and bryghte,  
     And broghte hym brede and wyne. 530  
 "Palmere," he sayse, "welcome thou bee,  
 f. 113] The kynge of hevene wele gretis the,  
     Forgyffene erre synnes thyne !

## XLVI.

"And welecome," he sais, "Syr Ysambrace !  
 Forgeffene es the alle thi tryspase, 535  
     For sothe als I the sayne !  
 And wele the gretis now oure hevens kynge,  
 And grauntes the nowe his dere blyssynge,  
     And byddes the torne agayne."  
 The knyghte knelide thane appone his knee, 540  
 Jhesu Criste thane thankede hee,  
     He wepide so was he fayne :  
 Bot wyste he never whedirwarde to gonne,  
 For had he nowre no wonnyng wone,  
     Bot aye to walke in payne. 545

## XLVII.

Sevene kynges landes hase he gone thurgh,  
 Untille he come tille a riche burgh,  
     Thare als a castelle inne stode ;  
 Thenne herde he telle ther wonned a qwene,  
 That was a lady fayre and schene, 550  
     And grete worde of hir zode,

## XLVIII.

That everylike a daye scho gyffes at hir 3ate,  
 To povre mene that golde wille take,  
     Fulle many fand scho there ;  
 Ilkone hade a florence, noghte to layne ;     555  
 Sir Ysambrace was never so fayne,  
     Hym hungrede never so sare !  
 Of povre mene that myghte ille goo,  
 Thay tuke inne welle a sexty or moo,  
     Of thame that sekeste were ;     560  
 And in thay tuke syr Ysambrace,  
 At myschefe thay sawe wele that he was,  
     And of hym thame rewede sare.

## XLIX.

The riche qwene in haulle was sett,  
 Knyghttes hir serves to handes and fete,     565  
     Were clede in robis of palle ;  
 In the floure a clothe was layde,  
 "This povre palmere," the stewarde sayde,  
     " Salle sytt abowene 3ow alle."  
 Mete and drynke was forthe broghte,     570  
 Sir Ysambrace sett and ete noghte,  
     Bot luked abowte in the haulle.  
 So mekille he sawe of gamene and glee,  
 And thoghte what he was wonnt to be,  
     And terys lete he falle.     575

## L.

So lange he satt and ete noghte,  
 That the lady grete wondir thoghte,  
     And tille a knyghte gane saye,  
 "Bryng a chayere and a qwyschene,  
 And sett 3one povre palmere ther-in,      580  
     That he to me telle maye  
 What tydans that he hase herde and sene  
 In haythynenes, whare he hase bene  
     In many a wilfulle waye."  
 A riche chayere than was ther fett,      585  
 This povre palmere ther-in was sett,  
     He tolde hir of his laye.

## LI.

And so nobilly he hase hir tolde,  
 That scho myghte frayne hym what scho wolde,  
     To whils that he there sett;      590  
 "Now, palmere," scho said, "I salle the gyffe  
 Evermare whils I may lyfe,  
     Thou salle hafe clothe and mete,

## LII.

"And a mane to serve the daye and nyghte,  
 And a chambir faire and bryghte      595  
     Withinne the castelle walle."  
 The palmere thanks that lady free,  
 And in hir courte thare thus duellys he,  
     And thankes God of alle.  
 He duellid there fulle many a 3ere,      600

Tille that he was bothe hale and fere,  
     And servede in that haille ;  
 He was mane bothe fayre and heghe,  
 Alle had wondir that hym see,  
     So styлле he was with-alle. 605  
 And when knyghtes went to put the stane,  
 Twelve fote over thaym everylke ane,  
     He keste it als a balle ;  
 Therefore at hym thay hade envy ;  
 A tornament than did thay crye, 610  
 Thay thoghte to do hym quede,  
     And schames dede with-alle.  
 That daye the tournament solde be stede,  
 Thay horsede hym on ane olde crokede stede,  
     And ȝitt for-thoghte thame alle. 615

## LIII.

Bot by syr Ysambrace hade redyne thurgh the  
     felde,  
 There was none that undir schilde  
     Durstē mete his crokede stede,  
 That he ne gafe hym swylke a clowte,  
 That bothe his eghne stode one strowte ; 620  
     Wele a sevene score garte he blede!  
 And some he keste into a slake,  
 That bothe braste neke and bakke,  
     And many fiede for drede :  
 The qwene hirselle at hym faste loghe, 625  
 And sayd, " My palmere es styffe enoghe,  
     He es wele worthi to fede !"

## LIV.

And so it byfelle ones appone a daye,  
The palmere wente to the wode to playe,  
    Als it was are his kynde; 630  
The palmere sawe a neste one heghe,  
A rede clothe therinne he seghe  
    Owte-wappande with the wynde;  
And to the neste thane gane he wynne,  
His awene golde he sawe therinne, 635  
    His mantille thare gane he fynde.  
With eghne whenne that he sawe the golde,  
That his wyfe was fore solde,  
    His sorowe bygane to mene.

## LV.

The golde unto his chambir he bare, 640  
And hyd it fulle prevaly thare,  
    And wepande he went awaye;  
And aye whenne he gunne the golde see,  
He grette fulle sare for his lady,  
    And to pyne tornes alle his playe ! 645  
So lange the palmere lede that lyffe,  
That with knyghtes it wexe fulle ryffe,  
    And to the lady thay gane it saye.

## LVI.

And so it felle appone a daye,  
The palmere went to the wode to playe, 650  
    His myrthis for to mene;



The knyghtes brake up his chambir dore,  
And fande the golde right in the flore,  
    And bare it unto the qwene ;  
And als sone als scho saw it with syghte,   655  
In swonyng than felle that swete wyghte,  
    For scho had are it sene !  
Scho kyssede it, and sayde, " Allas !  
This golde aughte syr Ysambrace,  
    My lorde was wonte to bene !"   660

## LVII.

Than scho to the knyghtes tolde,  
How scho was for that golde solde,  
    And hir lorde was wondide sore ;  
" Bot faste whenne 3e the palmere see,  
Dose hym swythe to speke with me,   665  
    Aftir hym me langes fulle sore."  
The knyghtes gane brynge hym to the haulle,  
The lady gane hym to concelle calle,  
    And fraystes at hym there,  
" Was thou ever gentylle mane ?   670  
Whare and howe that thou this golde wanne ?"  
    His sorowe thane wexe the mare !

## LVIII.

With dulefulle mode and herte fulle sare,  
He gafe the lady ane ansuare,  
    And one his knee hym sett ;   675

And a fulle nobille tale ther tille hir he tolde,  
 " My wyfe was for this golde solde,  
     Myselfe was fulle sare bett !"  
 And downe than knelide the lady byfore his  
     face,  
 And sayde, " Welecome, my lorde syr Ysam-  
     brace !" 680  
     Fulle grete joye scho hade in herte.

## LIX.

Thane aythir of other were so fayne,  
 That thay myghte no lengere layne,  
     Bot to the knyghtes it tolde ;  
 f. 114] Thane crownede he was with riche gyfte, 685  
 And made hym kynge, that are was knyghte,  
     Over alle those knyghttes bolde.

## LX.

And whenne he was kynge and bare the crowne,  
 He sent his sande fra towne to towne,  
     Tille ylke a ryche ceté, 690  
 And he gerte krye in borowes bolde,  
 Riche and povre, bothe 3onge and olde,  
     That alle solde crystende bee ;  
 And thay that wolde noghte do swaa,  
 He wolde thame bathe brynne and slaa, 695  
 Solde nothyng for thaire lyfe gaa,  
     Silvere, golde, nor fee !

## LXI.

A riche kynge was syr Ysambrace,  
In mare welthe thane ever he was  
    Of haythene landes thare ; 700  
Crystene lawes to kepe in that tyde,  
Sandes he sente fulle ferly wyde  
    To thame that haythene ware.  
Bot thay turnede alle tille ane assent,  
That schortly there-to thay newolde conscent, 705  
    Bot to a batelle fare.  
Thay sayde, and thay myghte hym hent,  
That he solde come to thaire perlement,  
And there be bothe hangede and brynt,  
    And alle that with hym were. 710

## LXII.

A daye of batelle thus was ther sett,  
And alle the haythene ther was mett  
    Sir Ysambrace to slaa ;  
Fele Sarazenes semblede that tyde,  
Fra fele ferre costes to that batelle thay ryde 715  
    With knyghtes many and maa.  
Sir Ysambrace was fulle of care,  
He hade no mene with hym to fare,  
    His mene awaye gane gaa :  
The Sarazenes faylede hym at that nede, 720  
Be he was horsede one his stede  
    Thay were alle fiede hym fraa.

## LXIII.

Sir Ysambrace was thane fulle waa,  
 He kyssede his lady and wolde furthe gaa  
     With sorow and hert fulle sare;   725  
 A dolefulle worde thane gunne he saye,  
 "Nowe, certis, lady, hafe now gud daye,  
     For nowe and evermare!"  
 "A! lorde," scho sayd, "helpe that I were dyghte  
 In armours, als I were a knyghte,   730  
     And with the wille I fare;  
 And God that made bothe see and lande,  
 My saule I wyte into thy hande,  
     For I kepe to lyffe no mare!"

## LXIV.

Sone was the lady dyghte   735  
 In armours, als thofe scho were a knyghte,  
     And had bothe spere and schelde;  
 Agaynes thrytty thowsandez and maa  
 Come there nane bot thay twaa,  
     Nyne hundrethe sone hafe thay  
     slayne!   740  
 And righte als thay solde hafe takene bee,  
 There come rydande knyghttes three  
     Appone thre bestes wylde;  
 One on a lebarde, another on a unycorne,  
 And one on a lyone he come by-forne,   745  
     That was thair eldeste childe!

## LXV.

In angells wede were thay alle clede,  
 An angelle thame to the batelle lede,  
     That semely was to sene :  
 Thay slewe the haythene knyghttes swa,      750  
 And of the Sarazenes many alswa,  
     3a twenty thowsandez and thre.  
 Sir Ysambrace prayed the knyghtes swaa,  
 Hame with hym that thay walde gaa,  
     And be of his men3é ;      755  
 Thay ansuerde, als the angelle tham kende,  
 " For the were we to the batelle sende,  
     Thyne awenne sonnes are wee ! "

## LXVI.

Ofte was syr Ysambrace wele and woo,  
 Bot never 3itt als he was tho,      760  
     One knees than he hym sett ;  
 He grett, and sayde wyth mylde stevene,  
 " Thankede be the heghe kyng of hevene,  
     My bale thane hase he bett ! "  
 Sir Ysambrace and that lady free      765  
 Kyssed alle thaire childir thre,  
     Ilkane for joye thay grett ;  
 Mare joye myghte never no mane see,  
 Thane men myghte one thame see,  
     In armes whenne thay were met.      770

## LXVII.

A ryche ceté was there besyde,  
 And syr Ysambrace byfore gane ryde  
     His sonnes hame for to lede;  
 Chambirs fande thay faire and bryghte,  
 Robys faire and redy dyghte, 775  
     And thare thay chaunged thaire  
     wede;  
 Riche metis wantedt thame nane,  
 Nowther of wylde nor of tame,  
     Nor no riche brede.  
 Fyve landis thus gunne thay wynne, 780  
 And stabylde Crystyndome thame inne,  
     In storyes thus als we rede.

## LXVIII.

A fulle riche kynge thane was syr Ysambrace,  
 And coverde he hase alle his myscas,  
     He lyffes nowe fulle richely; 785  
 Ilkane of his sonnes he gafe a lande,  
 Durste na mane agayne thame stande,  
     Whare so that thay solde fare.  
 Thay lyffede and dyed with gud entent,  
 And sythene alle tille hevene thay went, 790  
     Whenne that thay dede ware.  
 Praye we now to hevenes kynge,  
 He gyffe us alle his dere blyssynge  
     Nowe and evermare !

*Amene. Amene.*

*Explicit Syr Ysambrace.*

THE ROMANCE  
OF  
SIR EGLAMOUR OF ARTOIS.

---

I.

- f. 63] Jhesu Lorde oure hevyn kynge,  
Graunt us alle thy dere blessynge,  
And bylde us in thy bowre !  
And yf ye ony yoye wylle here  
Of them that beforne us were, 5  
That leved in grete honowre,  
Y schalle telle yow of a knyght,  
That was bothe hardy and wyght,  
And stronge in eche a stowre ;  
Of dedes of armys there ye may here, 10  
He wynnynth the gree with yurney clere,  
And in the fylde the flowre.

II.

- In Artas he was geton and borne,  
And thus he holdyth hym beforne,  
Lystenynth, y schalle yow say. 15  
To dedes of armes he ys wente,  
Wyth the Erle of Artas he ys lente,  
He faylyth hym not nyght nor daye.

Syr Prynsamowre the erle hyght,  
 Syr Egyllamowre men calle the knyzt, 20  
     That was evyr and aye ;  
 Whylle the erle had hym in holde,  
 Of dedes of armes he was bolde,  
     For no man seyde he naye.

## III.

The erle had never chylde but oon, 25  
 That was a maydyn as whyte as fome,  
     That hys ryght heyre schulde bee ;  
 The maydenys name was Crystyabelle,  
 A feyre thyng of flesche and felle,  
     Ther was none soche in Crystyanté. 30  
 Syr Egyllamowre so hym bare,  
 That above alle erthely thynges sche lovyd hym  
     mare,  
     That lady bryght of blee ;  
 Certenly bothe day and nyght,  
 So dud he hur that nobylle knyght, 35  
     That was the more peté !

## IV.

The knyght was bothe bolde and stronge,  
 Therfore the lady lovyd hym longe,  
     Lystenyth, y schalle yow telle.  
 Ther come lordys of ferre londe, 40  
 For to assay hur, y undurstonde,  
     Wyth ferse folke and felle.



Syr Egyllamowre he dud to crye  
Of dedes of armys utturly,  
For the love of Crystyabelle. 45  
What maner of man that hur wolde have,  
So sore strokes he them gave,  
For evyr he dud them to dwelle !

## V.

Tylle hyt befelle upon a day,  
The knyght to hys squyer can say, 50  
Yn hys chaumbur there he was at reste,  
“ Belamy, and thou cowedyst hyt layne,  
A counselle y wolde to the sayne,  
Thou walkyst bothe est and weste.”  
“ 3ys, syr, permafay, 55  
What some ever that ye to me say,  
Y schalle hyt nevyr owte caste.”  
“ The erlys doghtyr, so God me save !  
The love of hur but y have,  
My lyfe dayes be at the laste !” 60

## VI.

The squyer seyde, “ So muste y the,  
Ye have tolde me yowre prevyté,  
Y schalle gyf yow an answeyre ;  
Ye are a knyght of lytylle londe,  
Take hyt not at evelle, y undurstonde, 65  
For mekylle wolde have mare.

Yf y to that lady thys telle for thy sake,  
 Peraventour on-henely sche wolde hyt take,  
 And lyghtly let me fare."

"Dere frende, y prey the that thou me behete, 70  
 That thou wylt that lady in thys maner grete,  
 What some ever happe to be hur answeere."

## VII.

"Syr, than umbe-thenke on thys thyng,  
 Ther woweth hur emperours and kynges,  
 Erlys and barons done alsoo; 75  
 ;yt wylle sche not have of thoo,  
 But in godenes hur holdyth so,  
 The whych y trowe ys for thy love and no mo.  
 Sche wolde never a kynge forsake,  
 And soche a sympulle knyght to take, 80  
 But yf thy love were in hur herte wrought;  
 Y swere be God, heven kynges,  
 Wyste hur fadur of soche a thynges,  
 Fulle dere hyt schulde be boght!"

## VIII.

The knyzt answeyd with wordes mylde, 85  
 "My squyer, evyr syth thou were a chylde,  
 Thou haste byn lente wyth me;  
 At dedes of armes in many a stowre,  
 Where wvste me ever have dyshonoure?  
 Say on, so God save thee!" 90

"Nay, syr, be Jhesu Cryste bryght,  
Ye are a nobylle knyght

As any ys knowyn in Crystyanté!  
Yn dedes of armes, be God on lyve!

Ye are countyd worthe odur v., 95  
God a mercy, syr!" seyde hee.

## IX.

The knyzt answeryd and seyde, "Allas!"  
Mornyng to hys bedd he gays,

That rychely was y-wroght.  
Bothe hys handys he caste up sone, 100  
To Jhesu Cryste he made a boone,

That Lorde that us hath boght;  
"The erlys doghtyr, that swete thyng,  
So mote hyt be at my zernynge,

On hur ys alle my thoght, 105  
That y myzt wedde hur to my wyfe,  
And sethen reches in my lyfe,  
Owt of care then were y broght!"

## X.

Upon the morowe the maydyn smalle,  
Sche wente before hur fadur in halle, 110

Amonge hur byrdys bryght;  
Of alle gentyls semyth none to hur but he,  
The lady seyde, "For Goddys peté,  
Where ys myn owne knyght?"

Hys squyer answeryd with sympulle chere, 115  
 "He ys syke and dedd fulle nere,  
     He preyeth yow of a syght,  
 For he ys caste in soche a care,  
 But ye hym helpe he wyllle forfare,  
     He levyth not oon sevenyght!" 120

## XI.

The erle to hys doghtyr spake,  
 "Doghtur," he seyde, "for hys sake,  
     Lystenyth, y schalle yow say;  
 Aftur mete do ye as hynde,  
     To hys chaumbur loke ye wynde, 125  
     He hath servyd us many a day  
 Fulle trewly in hys entente;  
 Yn yustynge ne in turnament  
     He seyde us nevyr nay.  
 Alle dedes of armes that he may of here, 130  
 He wynnyth the gree with jurney clere,  
     And my worschypp aye."

## XII.

Aftur mete the lady gente  
 Dede hur fadurs commaw[n]demente,  
     Scho takyth hur wey to wynde; 135  
 Tylle hys chaumbur can sche goo,  
 With hur sche toke but maydenys two,  
     There the knyght can lende.

Then seyde that lady whyte as flowre,  
 "How faryth my knyght syr Egyllamowre, 140  
 That doghty was evyr and hende?"  
 His squyer seyde, "Make gode chere,  
 Here comyth the erlys doghtyr dere,  
 Y pray God that ye parte gode frende!"

## XIII.

Then seyde thys lady whyte as lely flowre, 145  
 "How faryth my knyght syr Egyllamowre,  
 That doghty ys ever and ware?"  
 "Damycelle," he seyde, "as ye may see,  
 Thus y am caste in care for love of the,  
 In anger and yn care." 150  
 "Syr," the maydyn seyde, "so mote y thee,  
 And ye had ony care for me,  
 Myn herte wolde be fulle sore!"  
 "And y myght turne to my lyfe,  
 Y wolde wedde yow to my wyfe, 155  
 Yf that yowre wylle were."

## XIV.

The lady sweryd be Crystys myght,  
 "Syr, ye are a nobylle knyght,  
 And comyn of gentylle blode;  
 And ever trewly undur the schylde, 160  
 Thou wynnyst the gre in ylke a felde  
 Worschypfully, be the rode!"

Y wylle avyse me as tyte,  
 And at my fadur wylle y wete,  
     Gyf that hys wylle be goode; 165  
 f. 64.] As y am lady feyre and gente,  
 When my fadur and y be at assente,  
     Y wylle not fayle the, be the rode!"

## XV.

The knyght kepte no more blys,  
 When he had geton graunt of thys, 170  
     But made hur fulle gode chere;  
 He commawndyd a squyer for to go,  
 And take an hundurd pownd or two,  
     And gyf hur maydenys clere.  
 "Damycelle," he seyde, "so God me save! 175  
 Thys to yowre maryage schalle ye have,  
     Thys ys the fyrste tyme that ever ye come  
     here."  
 Sche thanked hym anon-ryght,  
 Sche toke hur leve and kyssyd the knyght,  
     And seyde, "Farewelle, my fere." 180

## XVI.

Crystyabelle hath takyn hur way  
 To hur fadurs chaumbur there he lay,  
     Was made of lyme and stone;  
 And he seyde, "Welcome, as whyte as flowre!  
 How faryth thy knyzt, syr Egyllamowre?" 185  
     Sche answeyrd hym anone,

"Grete othys to me he sware,  
 That he was botyd of mekylle care,  
     And gode comfort to hym hath tane;  
 He tolde me and my maydenys hynde,      190  
 To-morowe he wolde over the rever wynde  
     Wyth hys hawkys ylke a oon."

## XVII.

The erle seyde, "As mote y the,  
 Doghtyr, y schalle ryde to see them flee,  
     For comforte of that knyght."      195  
 The erle buskyd and made hym yare  
 For to ryde ovyr the revere,  
     To see that semely syght.  
 Alle the day he made gode chere;  
 A wrath felle, as ye may here,      200  
     Anone betwene them twoo,  
 Or hyt nyghed the nyȝt fulle nere,  
 That made them of stryvys were,  
     And asturward dud them woo!

## XVIII.

As he rode homeward be the way,      205  
 The knyght can to the erle say,  
     "Gode lorde, wylle ye me here?"  
 "Ye," he seyde, "so mote y the,  
 What some ever thou seyst to me,  
     Hyt ys to me leve and dere;      210

For oon the beste knyghtes art thou,  
 That in thys londe ys levyd now,  
     Awnturs ferre or nere."  
 "Gode lorde, for charyté,  
 Crystyabelle, yowre doghtur fre,      215  
     When schalle sche have a fere?"

## XIX.

The erle seyde, "So God me save,  
 Y knowe no man that hur schalle have,  
     Sche ys so bryght of blee!"  
 The knyght can to the erle pray,      220  
 "Lorde, y have servyd yow many a day,  
     Vowche-safe ye hur on mee!"  
 "Ye," he seyde, "be Crystys payne,  
 Yf thou wynne hur, as y schalle ye sayne,  
     In dedes of armes three,      225  
 Broke hur wele, my doghtyr dere,  
 And alle Artas ferre and nere,  
     Y holde ther-to," seyde hee.

## XX.

The knyght sweryd, "As mote y thee,  
 At my jurney wolde y bee,      230  
     And y wyste evyr whare."  
 The erle seyde, "Here be weste  
 Ther dwellyth a yeaunt in a foreste,  
     Soche oon thou nevyr sayste are;



Cypur treys there growe owte longe, 235  
 Grete hertys there walke them amonge,  
     The fayreste that on fote may fare:  
 Go thedur and fett me oon away ;  
 Syr knyght, than dare y hardely say  
     That thou haste byn thare." 240

## XXI.

Be Jhesu swere the knyght than,  
 " Yf he be ony Crystyn-man,  
     Y schalle hym nevyr forsake.  
 Holde wele my lady and my londe."  
 " 3ys," seyde the erle, " here myn honde !" 245  
     Hys trowthe to hym he strake.

## XXII.

Aftur mete, os y yow telle,  
 He takyth hys leve of Crystyabelle,  
     Hys leve then takyth hee.  
 " Damycelle," he seyde anon than, 250  
 " For thy love y have undurtane  
     Dedes of armys thre."  
 " Syr," sche seyde, " make yow gladd,  
 For an hardere fytt never ye had,  
     Be God in no cuntré ! 255  
 Or that yurney be over passyd,  
 For my love ye schalle sey fulle ofte allas !  
     And so schalle y for thee.

## XXIII.

"Syr knyght, when thou an-huntyng fowndes,  
 Y schalle gyf the two greyhowndys, 260  
     As wyght as any roo;  
 As y am trewe gentylwoman,  
 Ther was never beste that on fote ran  
     Awey fro them myght goo.  
 A fulle gode swerde y schalle geve the, 265  
 Seynt Poule fonde hyt in the Grekes see,  
     Of soche knowe y no moo.  
 Ther was never helme of yron nor stele,  
 And thou have to hytte hyt wele,  
     But hyt wylle thorow hyt goo!" 270

## XXIV.

He seyde, "God 3ylde yow, lady gente!"  
 He takyth hys leve and forthe he wente,  
     Hys way now hath he tane;  
 A brode wey he helde forthe faste  
 Tylle he come to a foreste, 275  
     Soche oon sawe he nevyr none;  
 Cypur treys were growyn owte,  
 The wode was wallyd abowte,  
     And wele corvyn wyth ryche ston.  
 Forthe he wente, y undurstonde, 280  
 Tylle a brode yate that he fonde,  
     Ther-ynne the knyght ys gone.

## XXV.

He blewe hys horne in that tyde;  
Hertys reson on eche a syde,  
Wythowtyn any lesyngē : 285  
Then hys howndys began to baye,  
That harde the jeant there he laye,  
And he rysyth fro hys restyngē.  
“ Me thynkyth howndys that y here,  
Yondur ys a thefe to stele my dere, 290  
He were welle bettur to be at the see !  
Be hym that lett me be geton and borne,  
Yn werse tyme blewe he never hys horne,  
Neythur hys bowe bende in no manys fee.”

## XXVI.

Anon the jeant hath take hys way 295  
 To the ȝate there he lay,  
     Hys bakk he sett ther tyllē.  
 Then had syr Eȝyllamowre don to dedd  
 A grete herte, and tan the hedd,  
     The pryce he blewe fulle schylle ! 300  
 He come where the yeant was,  
 And seyde, “ Gode syr, let me passe,  
     Yf hyt be yowre wylle.”  
 “ Nay, thefe traytur, thou art tan !  
 My chefe herte thou haste slayn, 305  
     That schalt thou lyke fulle ylle !”

## XXVII.

The yeant to the kny3t ys gon,  
 A clobb of yron in honde hathe tan,  
     That was mekylle and fulle unwelde;  
 Grete strokys the yeant gafe, 310  
 And to the erthe fley hys stafe  
     Two fote on every syde.  
 "Thefe traytur, what dost thou here  
 Yn my foreste to stele my dere?  
     Here, thefe, thou schalt abyde!" 315  
 Syr Egyllamowre hys swerde owt drowe,  
 And to the yeant he gafe a sowe,  
     And blyndyd hym in that tyde!

## XXVIII.

That lorelle had loste hys syght,  
 3yt he fyghtyth with that knyght 320  
     Alle that day fulle yare;  
 Tylle on the todur day abowte prime,  
 Syr Egyllamowre waytyd hys tyme,  
     And to herte hym bare!  
 He thanked God that weldyth thys worlde, 325  
 And at the yeant he smote harde,  
     The thefe began to rore!  
 f. 65.] Sythen he mett hym, os y say,  
 Upon the grownde there he lay,  
     He was xl. fote and more. 330

## XXIX.

He thankyd God and hys knyfe,  
 Therwith he berevyd the jeaunt hys lyfe ;  
     He thanked God hylve !  
 Syr Egyllamowre wente hys way  
 Wyth the yeauntes hedd, os y yow say,      335  
     To a castelle of stone there-by.

## XXX.

The contré come hym abowte,  
 To see the hedd that was grete and stowte,  
     Soche a hedd sawe they never none.  
 Before the erle he hyt bare,      340  
 “ Lo ! lorde, y have byn thare,  
     And that bare ye wytnesse echon.”  
*Make we mery, so have we blys,*  
*Thys ys the furste fytt of thys*  
     *That we have undurtane.*      345

## XXXI.

“ What ! ” seyde the erle, “ Yf thys be done,  
 Thou getyst anodur jeaunt sone,  
     Buske the forthe to fare ;  
 In Sydon, in that ryche cuntré,  
 There dar no man abyde nor bee      350  
     For drede of a wylde bare.

Beste and man alle sleyth hee,  
 That ever he may wyth eye see,  
     And grevyth them wondur sore ;  
 Hys toschys passen a fote longe,      355  
 The flesche that fastenyth them amonge  
     They kever hyt nevyr more."

## XXXII.

That nobylle kny3t he seyde not naye;  
 Upon the morowe, when hyt was day,  
     Hys leve then takyth hee.      360  
 Forthe he wendyth, y understonde,  
 A fowrtenyght jurney on the londe,  
     And also mekylle on the see,  
 Tylle ageynys the none-tyde,  
 Yn a foreste there he can ryde      365  
     Where the bore had wonte to bee ;  
 Tydyngys of hym sone he fonde,  
 Slayne men on every honde,  
     That grymly was to see !

## XXXIII.

Syr Egyllamowre restyd hym undur an oke ; 370  
 Tylle on the morowe that he can wake,  
     The sonne rose hye and schon ;  
 Swythe further in the foreste he drowe,  
 On the see he harde a sowe,  
     And thedurward the knyght ys gon.      375

Bryght helmes he fonde strawed wyde,  
 As men of armys had loste ther pryde,  
     That wyckyd bore had them slayne !  
 To a clyfe of ston than rydyth hee,  
 And say the bore come fro the see,      380  
     Hys morne-drynke he had tane.

## XXXIV.

The bore say hym there as he stode,  
 And whettyd hys tuschys as he were wode,  
     And to hym come asyde ;  
 Syr Eyllamowre wened welle to do,      385  
 And wyth a spere rode hym too  
     As faste as he myght ryde.  
 Gyf he rode nevyr so faste,  
 Hys gode spere in sonder braste,  
     The hedd wolde not in hym glyde ;      390  
 He come to hym wyth a swowe,  
 Hys gode stede undur hym he slowe,  
     On fote the knyght muste abyde.

## XXXV.

Tylle a banke he sett hys syde,  
 Was undur a roche large and wyde,      395  
     Hys herte hyt was fulle sore.  
 Hys nobylle swerde he drowe owte tho,  
 And fyghtyth with the wylde swyne with woo  
     Thre dayes and more ;

Tylle on the iiij<sup>th</sup> day abowte noon, 400  
 He thoght hys lyfe dayes were y-done,  
 For fyght wyth that wylde bore.  
 The knyght cowde no bettur redd,  
 But stroke faste on the swynes hedd,  
 Hys tuschys he brake thore. 405

## XXXVI.

He thankyd God that ylke stownde,  
 And gaf the bore hys dethys wound,  
 The boke of Rome thus can telle.  
 The kyng of Sydon an-huntyng ys gon  
 Wyth men of armys mony oon, 410  
 The bore then harde he zelle.  
 He comawnded a squyer for to fare,  
 "Some man ys fyghtyng with that bore,  
 Y trowe fulle wele there he schalle dwelle."  
 The squyer rydyth to a clefe of ston, 415  
 And say a knyght ley hym on  
 Wyth a swerde scharpe and felle.

## XXXVII.

The squyer hovynd and behelde them two,  
 And ageyne to the kyng he can go,  
 And seyde, "Lorde, the bore ys slayne!" 420  
 "Seynt Mary!" seyde the kyng, "who myzt  
 hyt bee?"  
 "3ys, syr, a knyght y see,  
 To God y trowe be fulle bayne!



He beryth of golde a fulle feyre syght,  
 A stede of aser and a knyght, 425  
 Alle armyd for to gone.  
 That bryght upon hys hedd hyt ys  
 A lady of golde in hur ryches,  
 Hys sperys of sabulle everychone."

## XXXVIII.

The kyng swere, " So mote y thee, 430  
 Hys gentylle armys wylle y see."  
 And thedur he takyth hys way.  
 Be that had syr Egyllamowre  
 Ovyr-come alle hys styffe stowre,  
 And to reste hym down he lay. 435  
 The kyng seyde, " God reste with the !"  
 " Lorde, welcome mote yow bee,  
 Of pese y yow pray ;  
 Y have so foghtyn with the bore,  
 That be my feyth y may no more, 440  
 Thys ys the fourthe day !"

## XXXIX.

The kynge seyde, " Be Goddys myght,  
 Here schalle no man with the fyght,  
 Grete synne hyt were the to tene !  
 Thou haste ben ferre and wyde-where, 445  
 And now haste slayn the wylde bore,  
 That many a mannys bane hath bene.

Worschypfully undur the schylde,  
Thou haste slayn thy foo and wonne the fylde,  
That we alle have seyn. 450  
Y have wetyn, syth y was man of aray,  
He hath slayne syxty on a day,  
Welle armyd men and clene !”

## XL.

Ryche metys forthe he broght,  
The ryche wyne forgetyth he noght, 455  
And clothys there were spradd.  
The kynge swere, “ So mote y thee,  
Y wylle dyne for love of thee,  
Thou haste byn strongly stadd.”  
“ Ye,” he seyde, “ permafay, 460  
Now hyt ys the fyrste day  
That evyr oon fote y fledd.”  
The kynge preyd that gentylle knyght  
For to be wyth hym alle nyght,  
And reste hym in a ryche bedd. 465

## XLI.

Aftur mete, as y yow say,  
The kynge can to the knyght pray  
Of what londe that he was.  
He seyde, “ My name ys syr Awntour,  
Y dwelle with syr Prynsamowre, 470  
The erle of Artas.”

Knyghtys nere the kynge they drowe,  
 "Yondur ys he that Arrook slowee,  
     The yeauntys brodur Maras!"  
 The kynge preyed the knyght so free, 475  
 Two dayes wyth hym to be,  
     Or that he schoulde forthe passe.

## XLII.

"Ther ys a jeaunt here besyde,  
 That sorowe doyth ferre and wyde  
     On us and odur moo, 480  
 That y dar no way ryde owt,  
 But men of armys me abowte,  
     Fulle seldone have y thus sene soo.  
 f. 66.] Thys wylde bore that thou haste slayne here,  
     He hath fedd hym xv. yere, 485  
     Crystyn men for to sloo!  
 Now ys he wente with care ynogh  
 To berye hys brodur that thou slogh,  
     That evyrmore be hym woo!"

## XLIII.

To splatt the bore they wente fulle tyte, 490  
 Ther was no knyfe that wolde hym byte,  
     So harde of hyde was hee.  
 "Syr Awntour," seyde the kynge, "thou hym  
     slowe,  
 Y trowe thy knyfe be gode y-nogh,  
     Gyf that thy wylle bee." 495

The knyght to the bore ys gon,  
 And clevyth hym be the rugge-bone,  
     That grete yoye hyt was to see.  
 “Lorde,” seyde the knyght, “y dud hym falle,  
 Gyf me the hedd and take thou alle,      500  
     Thou wottyst wele hyt ys my fee.”

## XLIV.

Aftur cartys can they sende,  
 Ageyn none home with that they wende,  
     The cyté was them nere ;  
 Alle the cuntré was fulle fayne      505  
 That the wekyd bore was slayne,  
     They made hym fulle gode chere.  
 The quene seyde, “God schylde us fro schame,  
 When the jeaunt ys comyn home,  
     Newe tydyngys gete we sone ;      510  
 For he ys stronge and stowte,  
 And therof y have mekylle dowte  
     That he wylle do us grete dere or we have  
     done.”

## XLV.

Syr Egyllamowre, that nobylle knygt,  
 Was sett with the kynges doghtyr bryght,      515  
     For that he schoulde be blythe ;  
 The maydenys name was Organata so fre,  
 Sche preyeth hym of gode chere to bee,  
     And besechyd hym so many a sythe.

Aftur mete sche can hym telle 520  
 How that geant wolde them quelle :  
     The knyght began to lagh anone.  
 “ Damyselle,” he seyde, “ so mote y thee,  
 And he come whylle y here bee,  
     Y schalle hym assay sone ! ” 525

## XLVI.

Ageyne the evyn the kyng can dyȝt  
 A bath for that nobylle knyght,  
     Of ȝerbys that were fulle gode ;  
 And alle the nyght ther-in he lay  
 Tyl on the morowe that hyt was day, 530  
     That men to mete yode.  
 Be the kynge he herde hys masse,  
 The wekyd geant comyn was,  
     And cryed as he were wode.  
 “ Syr kynge,” he seyde, “ sende thou to me 535  
 Organata thy doghtur free,  
     Or thou schalt spylle thy blode ! ”

## XLVII.

Syr Egyllamowre, that nobylle knyght,  
 Armyd hym anon-ryght,  
     And to the wallys wendyth hee. 540  
 The borys hedd he made forthe to bere,  
 And sett hyt upon a spere,  
     That Maras myght hym see.

The jeant lokyd upon the hedd,  
 " Allas! my bore, art thou dedd? 545  
     My tryste was mekylle on the!  
 Be that lay that y leve ynnē,  
 My lytylle spote hoglyn,  
     Dere boght thy dethe schalle bee!"

## XLVIII.

The yeant on the walle dange, 550  
 At eche stroke the fyre owt sprange,  
     For nothyng wolde he spare!  
 Yn-to the cyté he caste a crye,  
 " Thevys, trayturs, ye schalle abyē  
     For sleynge of my bore! 555  
 Thys stone walle y schalle down dyngē,  
 And with myn hondys y schalle yow hyngē  
     Or that y hens fare!"  
 With the grace of God, or hyt were nyght  
 The yeant had hys fulle of fyght, 560  
     The boke seythe some dele more!

## XLIX.

" Syr Awntur," seyde the kynge than,  
 " Y rede we arme us ylke-on,  
     Thys fende wyllē felly fyght."  
 The knyght swere be the rode, 565  
 " Y schalle assay hym, thogh he were wode,  
     Fulle mekylle ys Goddys myght!"

Syr Eyllamowre was not agaste,  
 Of the helpe of God was alle hys tryste,  
     And of hys swerde so bryght ;                   570  
 He rode a course to assay hys stede,  
 He toke hys leve and forthe he yede,  
     And alle prayed for that knyght.

## L.

Syr Eyllamowre the felde hath tane ;  
 The geant say and tulle hym came,                   575  
     And seyde, " Art thou comyn, my fere ?  
 Y trowe thou halpe to sle my bore,  
 Thou schalt abyge trewly therfore,  
     Hyt schalle be boght fulle dere ! "  
 Syr Eyllamowre wened welle to do,                   580  
 And wyth a spere rode hym too,  
     As man of armes clere ;  
 The yeant buskyd and made hym bowne,  
 Hors and man he stroke alle downe,  
     The knyght was dede fulle nere.                   585

## LI.

The knyght cowde no bettur redd,  
 When hys nowbylle stede was dedd,  
     But to hys fote he hath hym tane ;  
 Sethen so nere he can hym goo,  
 Hys ryght arme he stroke hym froo,                   590  
     Faste be the schouldur-bone.

Thowe the lorelle had loste hys hande,  
 Alle day stondyth he faste fyghtande  
 Tylle the sonne to reste was goon ;  
 Then was he so very he myȝt not stonde, 595  
 The blode ran so faste fro hym on every honde,  
 That lyfe dayes hadd he nevyr oon.

## LII.

When the thefe began to rore,  
 Alle that in that cyté wore  
 For yoye the bellus can rynge. 600  
 Edmonde was the kynges name,  
 "Awnturs," he seyde, "be seynt Jame,  
 Here schalt thou be kynge !  
 To-morowe schalle y crowne the,  
 And thou schalt wedd Organata, my doghtur fre,  
 Wyth a fulle ryche rynge." 606  
 The knyȝt answeyrd with wordes mylde,  
 "Syr, yf you yoye of yowre chylde,  
 For here may y not lende."

## LIII.

"Syr knyght, for thy nobylle dede, 610  
 Y schalle geve the a nobylle stede,  
 Also redd as ony roone ;  
 Yn yustyng ne in turnement,  
 Thou schalt never soffur dethys wound,  
 Whylle thou syttyst hym upon." 615



Seyde Organata that swete thyng,  
 "Y schalle geve the a gode golde rynge,  
     Wyth a fulle ryche stone;  
 Whedur that ye be on water or on londe,  
 And that rynge be upon yowre honde,      620  
     Ther schalle nothyng yow slon."

## LIV.

He seyde, "God 3ylde yow, lady clere."  
 "Syr, y schalle abyde yow thys xv. yere,  
     Yf that ye wylle me wedd.  
 Worschypfully, so God me save,      625  
 Kyng nor dewke schalle me not have,  
     Thowe he be comely cladd."  
 The knyght answeyrd, "Permafay,  
 Withyn thys xv. yere ye schalle here say  
     How that y have spedde."      630  
 The knyght takyth hys leve and farys,  
 Wyth the geauntys hedd and the borys,  
     The weyes owre Lord wylle hym lede.  
*Thys ys the seconde fytt of thys,*  
*Make we mery, so have we blys,      635*  
*For ferre have we to rede.*

## LV.

Into the londe of Artas  
 Syr Egyllamowre can passe,  
     There the erlys were;  
 Alle that cuntrey was fulle fayne,      640  
 That he homeward was comyn ageyne,  
     Alle tho that he fonde there.

- f. 67] Crystyabelle herde telle of hys comyng home,  
 Ageyne the knyght then ys sche gone,  
       Sche buskyd and made hur zare. 645  
 "Syr," sche seyde, "how have ye faryn?"  
 "Damycelle, wele, and in travelle byn  
       To brynge us bothe owt of care."

## LVI.

- There he kyssyd the lady gente,  
 And to halle they wente, 650  
       The erle there-wyth to tene.  
 The hedys to hym there he down layde,  
 "Lo ! lorde," the knyght sayde,  
       " In Sydon have y bene."  
 Therfore was the erle fulle woo, 655  
 "Y trowe ther wylle no develle the sloo,  
       Be Cryste, syr, so y wene ;  
 Thou art abowteward, y undurstonde,  
 To wynne alle Artas of myn honde,  
       And wynne my doghtyr schene." 660

## LVII.

- The knyght seyde, " So mote y the,  
 Noght but y worthy bee,  
       Helpe God that ys beste !"  
 The erle seyde, " 3yt hyt schalle falle,  
 That oon schalle come and pay for alle, 665  
       Thowe thou be nevyr so preste."

The knyght preyed the erle so free,  
 "xij. wekys that ye wylle geve me,  
 My boonys for to reste."

## LVIII.

Aftur soper, as y yow telle, 670  
 He wendyd to chaumbur with Crystyabelle,  
 There laumpus were brennyng bryght;  
 That lady was not for to hyde,  
 Sche sett hym on hur beddys syde,  
 And welcomyd home that knyght. 675  
 "Damycelle," he seyde, "so have y spede,  
 With the grace of God y schalle the wedd;"  
 Therto ther trowthys they plyght.  
 So graciously he come hur tylle,  
 Of poyntes of armys he schewyd hur hys fylle,  
 That there they dwellyd alle nyȝt. 681

## LIX.

Be xij. wekys were comyn and gone,  
 Crystyabelle as whyte as fome,  
 Alle pale was hur hewe!  
 Sche prayed hur gentylle women so fre, 685  
 That they wolde layne hur privyté,  
 "To me that ye be trewe!"  
 The erle brennyth for sorow and care,  
 "Have doo, syr knyȝt, and make the yare,  
 Thy jurnay comyth alle newe." 690

When Crystyabelle herde ther-of say,  
 Scho mornyd for hym bothe nyȝt and day,  
 That sone myght hur rewe.

## LX.

“ Syr, at grete Rome, as y the telle,  
 Ther lythe a dragon ferse and felle;                      695  
     Herkenyth, y schalle yow say.  
 The fende ys of so grete renowne,  
 Ther dar no man come nere the town  
     Be xv. myle of way.  
 Arme the, syr knyȝt, and thedur wende,                      700  
 And loke thou slee hym with thyn honde,  
     Or ellys thou sey me nay.”  
 “ Syr, that was never my purpos  
 For to leve oon soche a trase,  
     Be nyght nor be day.                      705

## LXI.

“ With the grace of God Almyght,  
 Wyth the worme ȝyt schalle y fyght,  
     Thowe he be nevyr so wylde.”  
 Afturward, as y yow telle,  
 He takyth hys leve of Crystyabelle,                      710  
     As fayre as floure in felde :  
 “ Damycelle,” he seyde, “ a poynt of armys ys  
     ondone,  
 Me be-hovyth to wende and come fulle sone,  
     Wyth the helpe of Mary mylde !

A golde ryngc y schalle geve the, 715  
Kepe hyt wele, my lady free,  
Yf Cryste sende the a chylde."

## LXII.

Forthe he wendyth, as y yow say,  
To grete Rome he takyth the way  
To seke the worme so bolde ; 720  
Tokenynges sone of hym he fonde,  
Slayne men on every honde,  
Be hunderdes he them tolde.  
Yf he were never so bolde a knyght,  
Of that worme when he had a syght 725  
Hys herte began to folde ;  
Hyt was no wondur thoghe he were wrothe,  
He stroke hym and hys stede bothe  
To the grounde so colde !

## LXIII.

The kny3t rose and hys schylde up sett, 730  
That wyckyd worme ther-with mett  
Wyth byttur dynte and felle ;  
He schett fyre ryght sore,  
Evyr nere the nyght the more,  
As the develle of helle. 735  
Syr Egyllamowre, for sothe to say,  
Halfe the tonge he stroke away,  
That fende began to 3elle !

And with the stompe that hym was levyd,  
He stroke the knyght in the hedd 740  
A depe wounde and a felle.

## LXIV.

The knyght seyde, "Now am y schente!"  
Nere that wyckyd worme he wente,  
Hys hedd he stroke away ;  
And sythen so nere ys he gone, 745  
He clevyd hym by the rugge-bone,  
The felde he wan that day.  
The emperoure stode in hys towre,  
And say the fyght of syr Egyllamowre,  
And to hys men can say, 750  
"Do to crye in Rome the worme ys slayne,  
That hathe a knyzt done hym selfe allone,  
Pertly be my fay!"

## LXV.

Yn grete Rome they dyd to crye,  
Every offycer in hys bayly, 755  
"The dragon hath tan hys 3ynde."  
The emperoure hath tan the way  
To the knyght, there as he lay  
Besyde the dylfulle thyng ;  
And alle that ever myght ryde or goo 760  
Come syr Egyllamowre unto,  
And wyth blysse home can hym brynge.

They were so fayne the worme was slayn,  
 Wyth procescions hym comyng ageyn,  
 They dydd the bellus to rynge. 765

## LXVI.

The emperoure hath a doghtyr bryght,  
 Hath undurtane to hele that knyght,  
 Hur name ys Dawntowre ;  
 Scho savys hym fro the dedd,  
 And with hur handys sche helyth hys hedd 770  
 A twelmonyth in hur bowre.

## LXVII.

The ryche emperoure of Rome,  
 He sende aftur the dragon sone  
 That in the felde was leyde ;  
 Hys syde was herde as any bras, 775  
 Hys whyngus grene as any gras,  
 Hys hedd as fyre was redd.  
 Hys body gretter then a tunne ;  
 The nobylle knyȝt the felde hath wonne,  
 And slayn hym in that tyde ; 780  
 The emperoure was mekylle of pryde,  
 And made to bete hym bak and syde,  
 Ryght thorowe hys owne rede.

## LXVIII.

When they sye that grete beste,  
 Mony a man was of hym agaste, 785  
 And fro hym flewe fulle sone ;

- Ther mett hym thre hundurd and moo,  
 The emperoure badd they schulde hym take tho,  
     Hys wylle to be done.
- f. 68.] To seynt Laurens kyrke they hym bare,      790  
 There schalle he lye for evyrmare,  
     That fowle worme withowten wone.  
 When they remevyd that fowle thyng,  
 Mony a man felle in dede swownyng,  
     For stynke that fro hym come.      795

## LXIX.

- Then come letturs to Artas,  
 That the worme in Rome slayn was,  
     A knyght then hath hym sloon.  
 So longe at leche-crafte can he dwelle,  
 A man-chylde had Crystyabelle,      800  
     As whyte as whallys boon.  
 The erle had made to God a vowe,  
 "Doghtur, in-to the see schalt thou  
     Yn a schypp allone ;  
 And that bastard that to the ys dere,      805  
 Crystyndome schalle he non have here !"  
     Hyr maydenys wepte everychon.

## LXX.

- Thowe sche were never so feyre a wyght,  
 3yt was a schypp fulle redy dyght,  
     That sche in forthe schulde fare.      810



Sche lokyd on hur sone with hur eye,  
 "Sone," sche seyde, "now schalle we dye,  
     Thy fadur schalle see us no mare!"  
 Hur chaumbur women that be hur can stonde,  
 They weptyn faste and wrang ther hande, 815  
     They had fulle mekylle care.  
 When they wyste that sche schoulde forthe passe,  
 Then they cryed and seyde, "Allas!  
     Now are we lafte fulle bare."

## LXXI.

Thys lady was in care cladd, 820  
 To a schypp they have hur ladd,  
     Alle and hur frely fode.  
 Sche seyde, "Feyre fadur, y yow pray,  
 Let a preste me a gospelle saye  
     For fendys on the flode." 825  
 Sche preyd hur gentylwomen so free,  
 "Grete wele my lorde, whan ye hym see."  
     They weptyn as they were wode.  
 Hur chaumbur women in swownyng dud falle,  
 And so dud hur frendys alle, 830  
     That wolde hur ony gode.

## LXXII.

The lady syghed with herte so sore,  
 A wynde rose and to a roche hur bare,  
     And there-up can sche londe.

Sche was fulle fayne, y undurstonde, 835  
 Sche wende there had be a kende londe,  
 And thedurward can sche wende.  
 Nothyng ellys fonde sche thare,  
 But fowlys mony that wylde ware,  
 Faght faste on every honde ; 840  
 A grype come in alle hur care,  
 Hur yonge sone away he bare  
 Yn-to a cuntré unkende.

## LXXIII.

Than that lady seyde, “ Allas !  
 That ever y woman borne was, 845  
 My chylde ys thus rafte me froo ! ”  
 Yn the londe of Ysraelle can he lyght,  
 A gryffon seythe the boke he hyght  
 That wroght the lady woo.  
 The kyng of Israelle an-huntyng ys wente, 850  
 And say where the grype was lente,  
 And thedurward can he goo ;  
 He stroke on the chylde with hys bylle,  
 And the chylde cryed lowde and schylle,  
 And he rose and levyd the chylde soo. 855

## LXXIV.

A squyer to the chylde can passe,  
 Yn a scarlet mantelle fowndyn he was  
 Wyth a fulle a ryche pane ;

Yn a scarlet mantelle woundyn,  
 And with a goldyn gyrdylle bowndyn, 860  
     Hys eyen grey as crystalle stone.  
 Alle they sweryn be the rode,  
 "Thys chylde ys comyn of gentylle blode,  
     Where that ever that he was tane."  
 For that he fro the gryffon felle, 865  
 They namyd the chylde syr Degrabelle,  
     That welsome was of wone.

## LXXV.

The kyng lafte huntynge at that tyde,  
 And home with the chylde can he ryde,  
     That fro the grype was hente. 870  
 "Dame," he seyde to the qwene,  
 "Mekylle of solas have we sene,  
     To day God hath me sente."  
 Therof he was bothe glad and blythe,  
 He sende aftur a norse swythe, 875  
     Hys sydes were bothe large and gente.  
 Kepe we thys chylde of mekylle honowre,  
 And speke we of hys modur whyte as flowre,  
     What weyes oure Lord hath hur lente.

## LXXVI.

Alle nyght in the roche sche laye, 880  
 A wynde rose ageynys day,  
     And fro the londe hur dryvys.

Sche had neyður reste then odor,  
 But eche storme gretter then odor,  
     On God fulle faste scho cryes. 885  
 As the boke of Rome says,  
 Sche was meteles vj. dayes,  
     For care hur herte clevyth.  
 Be the vij. day abowte none,  
 Jhesu sende hur socowre sone, 890  
     Yn Egypt forthe sche ryvyth.

## LXXVII.

The kyng of Egyp stode in a towre,  
 He say that lady whyte as flowre,  
     Was wrekyd on the sonde;  
 He comawndyd a squyer for to go to the see, 895  
 And loke what in the yondur schyp may be,  
     The wynde hath drevyn hur to the londe.  
 To that schypp he come fulle tyte,  
 Upon the syde then can he smyte,  
     Than sche up can stonde. 900  
 For feyntnes sche myght not speke a worde,  
 The lady leynyd hur on the borde,  
     And made signys wyth hur hande.  
*Make we mery for Goddys est,*  
*Thys ys the thrydd fytt of owre geste, 905*  
*That dar y take an hande.*

## LXXVIII.

The squyer wyste not what she mente,  
Ageyne to the kyng he went,  
    And knelyd downe on hys kne.  
“Lorde, in the yondur schyp nothyng ys, 910  
But a woman in lyknes,  
    Sche rose and lokyd on me.  
A fayrer thyng say y never none,  
That ever was made of flesche and bone,  
    But hyt were Mary free! 915  
Sche makyth me sygnes with hur honde,  
As sche were of an unknowen londe  
    Beyond the Grekys see.”

## LXXIX.

Be Jhesu swere that gentylle kyng,  
“Y wylle se that gentylle thyng,” 920  
    And thedur he goyth apase.  
To the schyp he come anon;  
Ageyne the kyng sche rose sone,  
    That lady that was so feyre of face :  
That damycelle that was so mylde, 925  
So sore had gret for hur chylde,  
    Sche was wexyn alle horse.  
To a chaumbur they hur ladd,  
Dylycyus metys they hur badd,  
    Wyth gode wylle sche them tase. 930

## LXXX.

Aftur mete hur frayneth the kyng,  
 "Of whens art thou, my swete thyng,  
     For thou art bryght of blee?"  
 Sche seyde, "Y was borne in Artas,  
 Syr Prynsamowre my fadur was,                      935  
     The lorde of that cuntré.  
 Sythen hyt befelle upon a day,  
 Y and my maydenys went to play  
     Be the syde of the see.  
 There was a lytylle bote stode,                      940  
 Y and my squyer ther in yode,  
     Un-Crystynman was hee.

## LXXXI.

"On londe y lafte my maydenys alle,  
 My squyer on slepyng can falle,  
 f. 69.]      A mantelle y ovyr hym drewe."                      945  
 The kyng seyde, "Make gode chere,  
 Thou art my brothurs doghtyr dere."  
     For yoye on hym sche logh.  
 Kepe we thys lady whyte as flowre,  
 And speke we of syr Egyllamowre,                      950  
     Now comyth to hym care y-nogh.

## LXXXII.

When syr Egyllamowre was hole and sounde,  
 And wele recovyrd on hys wounde,  
     He buskyd and made hym yare;

He thankyth the emperoure of thys, 955  
 Hys doghtur and the emperes,  
 And alle that evyr ware thare.  
 Crystyabelle was in hys thoght,  
 The dragonys hedd forgeteth he noȝt,  
 Upon hys spere he hyt up bare ; 960  
 Be xij. wekys were comyn to ȝende,  
 Yn the londe of Artas can he londe,  
 And to hym come letturs of care.

## LXXXIII.

The cuntré herde telle, y undurstonde,  
 That syr Egyllamowre was come to londe ; 965  
 Grete yoye they made in dede.  
 A squyer wente ageyne hym sone,  
 " Lo ! lorde, what the erle hath done !  
 Fayre Crystyabelle ys dedd !  
 A man-chylde had sche with hur borne, 970  
 The erle hath hys lyfe forlorne,  
 He was bothe whyte and rede ;  
 Yn a schypp on the see he dud them two,  
 And wyth wyndys let them goo ! "  
 The knyght swownyd in that tyde. 975

## LXXXIV.

" Lorde God ! " seyde the knyght so free,  
 " Where ever the gentylle women bee,  
 Yn chaumbur that wyth hur was ? "

The squyer answeryd hym fulle sone,  
 "Lorde, when sche to the see was done,      980  
     Ylke oon toke ther wey to passe."  
 Unto the halle than can he fare,  
 Among the lordys that were thare  
     Be the erle of Artas :  
 "Have thou here thy dragonys hedd,      985  
 Alle ys myn that here ys levydd,  
     Thou syttyst in my place."

## LXXXV.

A grete rewthe hyt was to here,  
 How he callyd Crystyabelle hys fere,  
     And seyde, "Art thou gone to the see ? 990  
 God that dyed on crosse verye,  
 On thy soule have mercy,  
     And on thy yong sone so free !"  
 And for fere of syr Egyllamowre,  
 The erle rose up and toke a towre,      995  
     There evyr more wo hym bee !  
 "Gentylle men, so God me save,  
 Alle that ordre of knyght wylle have,  
     Ryse up and take hyt at me."

## LXXXVI.

The gentyls that come hym tylle,      1000  
 Then they were fulle fayne to do hys wylle,  
     He gave them ordurs sone ;



Yn the halle that he there hadd,  
 V. and thretty knyghtys he madd,  
     Be that odor day abowte none ;      1005  
 And he that was the porest of them alle,  
 He gaf for Crystyabellys soule  
     Londys to leve upon.  
 A thousand, as y undurstonde,  
 He toke with hym, and went into the Holy  
     Londe,      1010  
 There God on cros was done.

## LXXXVII.

Syr Egyllamowre, as ye may here,  
 He dwellyd in the Holy Londe xv. yere,  
     The hethen men amonge ;  
 Fulle doghtyly he hym bare,      1015  
 There ony dedes of armys ware,  
     Ageyne them that levedd wronge.  
 Be the xv. yerys were comyn and gone,  
 The chylde that the grype hath tane  
     Waxe bothe bolde and stronge ;      1020  
 Yn yustying ne yn turnament,  
 Ther myzt no man with-sytt hys dynte,  
     But he to the erthe them thronge.

## LXXXVIII.

Syr Degrabelle was wyse and wyght,  
 The kyng of Ysraelle hath made hym knyzt 1025  
     And prynce wyth hys honde.

Lystenyth, lordyngys, leve and dere,  
What armys that thys chylde bere,  
And ye wylle undurstonde.

## LXXXIX.

He bare, Aserre, a grype of golde, 1030  
Rychely beton on the molde,  
Yn hys clothys hangyng  
A chylde in a skarlet mantelle bounde,  
As he was broght to londe  
Thorowe that grype, withowt lesynge. 1035

## XC.

The kyng of Ysraelle waxe fulle olde,  
To Syr Degrabelle hys sone he tolde,  
"Y wolde thou haddyst a wyfe;  
For y trowe thou art me dere,  
When y am dedd, thou getyst no pere, 1040  
Of ryches thou art so ryfe."  
A messengere come before the kyng,  
"Yn Egypt wonnyth a swete thyng,  
The feyrest that evyr bare lyfe;  
The kyng hath soche othys sworne, 1045  
No man schalle have hur that ys borne,  
But he wyne hur wyth stryfe."

## XCI.

The kynge swere, "And sche be gode,  
Therefore we wylle not let be the rode,  
Have done soneand buske theswythe." 1050

And he comawndyd a messengere to gon,  
 To bydd hys knyghtys everychon  
     That they were there belyve.  
 They buskyd them wyth ryalle fare,  
 And to the see they went fulle yare,      1055  
     And passyd the watur lythe;  
 Be th[r]e wekys were comyn to 3ende,  
 Yn the londe of Egypt can they wende,  
     Ther forsus for to knowe swythe.

## XCII.

A messengere wente before to telle,      1060  
 “ Here comyth the kyng of Ysraelle  
     Wyth mony a man semelé;  
 The prynce hys sone with many a knyjt,  
 For to wowe yowre doghtur bryght,  
     Yf that yowre wylle bee.”      1065  
 He seyde, “ Be God, y hope y schalle  
 Fynde redy yustying for them alle,  
     They be welcome to me;  
 And yf they come on gode array,  
 To ther mete y schalle them pray,      1070  
     As mote y thryve or the.”

## XCIII.

Trumpus in the topp-castelle rose,  
 The ryche kyng to the londe gose  
     Wyth hys knyghtys clad in palle;

The chylde, that was of xv. yere, 1075  
 Gothe them among, as ye may here,  
     A fote above them alle ;  
 The kyng of Egypt ageyn hym wente,  
 And sythen be the honde hym hente,  
     And bad hym to the halle. 1080  
 “ Y prey the thou gyf me a syght  
 Of Crystyabelle, yowre doghtur bryght,  
     As whyte as bone of whalle.”

## XCIV.

Owt of a chaumbur was sche broght,  
 With mannys hondes as sche were wroght, 1085  
     Or corvyn on a tree ;  
 By rome some stode and hur behelde,  
 “ Wele were hym that hur myght welde,”  
     To hym-selfe seyde hee.  
 The kyng of Ysraelle that lady can asche, 1090  
 Yf she myght the see ovyr-passe,  
     Hys sonnys wyfe for to bee.  
 Tho seyde sche, “ Yf he may  
 Gete me with hys schafte to-morowe at day,  
     Thy askyng grawnte y the.” 1095

## XCV.

Grete lordys were at the assent ;  
 Waytys blewe, to mete they wente  
     Wyth a fulle ryalle chere.

Two kynges the deyse began,  
 Syr Degrabelle and Crystyabelle than, 1100  
     Thowe they were sybbe fulle nere.  
 Kynges wente to sytt y-wys,  
 Ylke squyer in hys offyce  
     To serve hys lorde fulle dere;  
 Aftur mete than seyde they 1105  
*Deus pacis*, clerkys cunne seye  
 f. 70.]      Yn the halle there men may hyt here.

## XCVI.

At morne when day sprange,  
 Gentyl men to haruds thrange,  
     Syr Degrabelle was dyght; 1110  
 Trumpus in the felde rose,  
 Eche lorde to odor goys,  
     That was a semely syght.  
 Grete lordys made to crye,  
 "What maner of man ys hee, 1115  
     That beryth the grype so bryght?"  
 Harowdes of armes conne them telle,  
 "That ys the prynce of Ysraelle,  
     Be war, for he ys wyght!"

## XCVII.

The kyng of Egypt hath take a schafte, 1120  
 The chylde satt and nere hym raght,  
     Thogh he be nevyr so kene;

Ageyn the kyng the chylde can fare,  
 Hors and man he bare downe thare  
     Strongely on the grene. 1125  
 The kynge seyde, "So God me save,  
 Thou art beste worthy hur to have."  
     Thus seyn they alle-be-dene.  
 Lordys they justyd there that day,  
 The squyers on the morne, withowt nay, 1130  
     Doghty men and kene.

## XCVIII.

Two kynges have there trowthe plyght  
 To Crystyabelle that was so bryght,  
     To the churche they conne hur lede.  
 Thus gracyously he hath spedd, 1135  
 Hys owne modur he hath wedd,  
     Thus harde y a clerke rede.

## XCIX.

Hys armes they bere hym beforne,  
 Sche thenkyth how hur chylde was awaye borne,  
     And grete sorow she made in thoght. 1140  
 "Lorde, in thyn armes a fowle y see,  
 That sometyme rafte a chylde fro me,  
     A knyght fulle dere hym boght."  
 The kynge swere be Goddys myght,  
 "In my foreste can he lyght, 1145  
     A grype to londe hym broght."

He comawndyd a squyer for to wende,  
 And aftur hys cofur he hym sende,  
     Ther in hyt was leyde so softe ;  
 There y wot he toke owte thare 1150  
 The mantelle and the gyrdylle bothe,  
     That rychely was be-wroght.

## C.

The lady seyde, " Fulle wo ys me,  
 They were rafte fro me in the see !"  
     On-swownyng downe sche brayde. 1155  
 " How longe sethen ? " the kyng can say.  
 " xv. yere, syr, permafay !"  
     They grauntyd alle that sche sayde.

## CI.

" Gode Lorde, we alle thou wys and rede,  
 A sybbe maryage thys day have we made 1160  
     In the spryngyng of the mone ;  
 Y rede ye loke, so God me save,  
 What maner of man that hur schalle have,  
     That hyt were done full sone."  
 " Ye, ffadur, y trowe, hyt be gode, 1165  
 And so dothe my modur, be the rode !  
     But y weddyd hur before none ;  
 Therefore ther schalle no man have hur, be seynt  
     Mary,  
 But he hur wynne os doghtyly,  
     As y myselfe have done." 1170

## CII.

Grete lordys conne to odor saye,  
 " For hur love we wylle turnay,  
     Wyth swerdus in owre honde;  
 He that wynnyth that lady clere,  
 He schalle wedd hur to hys fere, 1175  
     There hym lovyth beste to lende."  
 Harowdes of armes than they wente,  
 For to dyscrye thys turnayment  
     In eche londys 3ende;  
 Syr Egyllamowre was in that cuntré sone, 1180  
 And herde telle of thys grete renowne,  
     And thedurward can he wende.

## CIII.

For Crystyabelle was put in-to the see,  
 Now soche armes beryth he,  
     Lystenyth, y wylle yow dyscrye. 1185  
 He bare of Aser, a schyp of golde,  
 A lady as sche dye schoulde,  
     And a chylde lay hur bye;  
 Hys maste of sylvyr and of golde,  
 The chylde was but of oon nyght olde, 1190  
     And evyr in poynte to dye;  
 And of redd golde was hys fane,  
 Hys gabulle and hys ropys everechone  
     Was portrayed verely.



## CIV.

Gentylmen that herde of thys crye, 1195  
Thedur come they redylle,  
    Tho that doghty were;  
The kyng of Sydone came fulle sone  
Wyth mony knyghtys herde of bone,  
    That yoly colourys bare. 1200  
Schaftys they made in the felde,  
That grete lordys myght them welde,  
    Fulle faste they turnayed thare;  
Syr Eglyllamowre, thogh he come laste,  
3yt was he not away caste, 1205  
    The knyght was cladd in care.

## CV.

Crystyabelle, that lady smalle,  
Was broght to a corner of the walle,  
    There the crye was made.  
The chylde that was of xv. yere elde, 1210  
Was aventurs in the felde,  
    And yn a stowre he rode;  
When he began to smyte,  
Fro hys handys they went not that tyde,  
    Ther wolde none hys dyntys abyde; 1215  
He sende a knyght anon fulle styll  
Unto syr Eglyllamowre, to wyt hys wylle,  
    And seyde, "Wylle ye not ryde?"

## CVI.

He seyde, " Syr recreawntes,  
 I am fer comyn owt of hethennes, 1220  
 Grete synne hyt were me to tene !"  
 Hys owne sone seyde, " So mote y the,  
 Than schulde ye not have armyd be,  
 More worschyp had hyt bene."

## CVII.

The knyght answeyrd, and on hym logh, 1225  
 " Haste thou not 3yt askyd me y-nogh,  
 But thou on me more praye ?"  
 " Syr, y am aventurs in thys stowre  
 For a lady whyte as flowre,  
 To wyne hur yf y may." 1230  
 " Be Jhesu," seyde the knyght then,  
 " Y wylle loke yf y can  
 For hur love onythyng turnay ;  
 Be God, sometyme have y sene,  
 In as herde aventurs have y bene, 1235  
 And wonne fulle wele away."

## CVIII.

Grete lordys with weponys longe,  
 Gentylnen to horsus spronge,  
 Doghty men echone ;  
 And syr Egyllamowre turnyd hys swerde flatt,  
 And gafe hys sone soche a patte, 1241  
 That to the erthe he ys gone.

Alle they sweryd upon the molde,  
 " He that beryth the schylde of golde  
     Hath wonne hur hymselfe allone." 1245  
 The lady seyde, " Be Goddys peté,  
 My sone ys dedd ! fulle wo ys me !  
     That kene knyght hath hym slone ! "

## CIX.

Harowdes of armes swore owt than,  
 " Yf ther be ony gentylman, 1250  
     To make hys body gode."  
 These grete lordys seyde now,  
 " Beste worthy, syr knyght, art thou  
     To wedd thys frely fode."  
 To onarme hym the knyght goys, 1255  
 In cortyls, sorcatys and schorte clothys,  
     That doghty weryn of dede.  
 Two kyngys the deyse began,  
 Syr Egyllamowre and Crystyabelle than,  
     Jhesu us alle spede ! 1260

## CX.

Sche askyth be what chesone he bare  
 A schyp of golde, bothe maste and ore ;  
     He tolde hur, as he was hynde.  
 He seyde, " For in the see was done  
 f. 71.] My lemman and my yongest sone, 1265  
     And there they made ther 3ende."

That lady lettyd for no schame,  
 " Gode syr, what ys yowre name ? "  
     He tolde hur in that stownde,  
 " Men calle me, there y borne was,                   1270  
 Syr Egyllamowre of Artas,  
     That with the worme was woundyd."

## CXI.

There was many a robe of palle,  
 The chylde servyd in the halle  
     At the fyrste mete that day.                   1275  
 Prevély scho to hym spake,  
 " 3ondur ys thy fadur that the gate ! "  
     A grete yoye hyt was to see ay !  
 When he knelyd downe on hys kne,  
 There was mony an herte soré,                   1280  
     Be God that dyed on a tree !  
 Hyt ys sothe seyde, be God of heven,  
 Mony metyn at on-sett stevyn ;  
     And so befelle hyt there !

## CXII.

The kyng of Israelle can hym telle                   1285  
 How he fonde syr Degrabelle,  
     Knyghtys lystenyd ther-to than.  
 Syr Egyllamowre knelyd on hys kne,  
 " A ! Lorde God, 3ylde hyt the,  
     Thou haste made hym a man ! "                   1290

The kynge seyde, "Y hym geve  
 Halfe my kyngdome whylle y leve,  
 My sone as whyte os swan."  
 The kynge of Sydon seyde also,  
 "And my doghtur Organata y gyf hym to, 1295  
 For my londys hys fadur wan."

## CXIII.

Syr Egyllamowre prayed these lordys hynde,  
 Home to Artas that they wolde wynde,  
 At hys weddyng to bee.  
 They grauntyd alle that there ware ; 1300  
 They buskyd them with ryalle fare,  
 And sone come ovyr the see.

## CXIV.

Schyppus lay wrekyd on the sonde,  
 Eche lorde toke odor be the honde,  
 Pagys ther horsys conne dryve ; 1305  
 Thys behelde syr Prynsamowre,  
 He felle bakward ovyr a towre,  
 And brake hys nekk belyve !  
 A messengere come before to telle,  
 What maner aventurs there befelle : 1310  
 Wyth God may no man stryve !  
 Alle the nyght there they laye,  
 Tylle on the morowe that hyt was day,  
 To wedd that lady whyte belyve.

## CXV.

Ther was many a lorde of pryde, 1315  
 A kynge ladde hur on eche a syde,  
 Hyt was a semely syght ;

Sythen a byschop can them wedde,  
 Than thanked they God they had so spedd,  
     And Mary mekylle of myght! 1320  
 Sethen to wedde them can they goo,  
 Syr Degrabelle and Organata tho,  
     He was a fulle feyre knyght.  
 There was throwyn golde in that stounde,  
 The mowntans of a thousand pounde, 1325  
     Gete hyt who so myght.  
 The mynstrels that were of ferre londe,  
 They had mony robys, y undurstonde,  
     And mony a ryche gyfte.  
 Sythen to the castelle they wente, 1330  
 To holde brydale they hente,  
     Hyt lastyd a fourtenyght.

## CXVI.

When the brydale was alle y-done,  
 Eche oon toke ther leve to gone,  
     There they were levest to lende. 1335  
 Mynstrels that there were in that stounde,  
 Ther gyftys were worthe iij. c. pounde,  
     The bettur myght they spende.  
 In Rome thys geste cronyculd ys;  
 Jhesu brynge us to that blys, 1340  
     That lastyth withowten ende! *Amen.*

*Here endyth syr Egyllamowre of  
 Artas, and begynneth syr Tryamowre.*

THE ROMANCE  
OF  
SIR DEGREVAUNT.

---

f. 80.] *Sire Degrevvaunt, and theynke and thanke.*

I.

Lord Gode in Trynité,  
Yeff home hevene ffor to se,  
That lovethe gamene and gle,  
    And gestys to ffede.  
Ther ffolke sitis in ffere, 5  
Shulde mene herkene and here  
Off gode that beffore hem were,  
    That levede on arthede;  
And y schalle karppe off a knyght,  
That was both hardy and wyght, 10  
Sire Degrevaunt that hend hyght,  
    That dowghty was of dede.  
Was nevere kyng that he ffond,  
In ffraunce ne in Englund,  
Myght sette a schafft of hys hond 15  
    One a stythe stede !





Yet gamenes hade he mere,  
 Grehoundes ffor hert and hare,  
 Both ffor bokes and the bare,  
     Be nyght and be day ;  
 ffele ffaukons and ffayre, 45  
 Haukes of nobulle eyre,  
 Tylle his perke ganne repeyre,  
     By sexxty, y dar say.

## IV.

He wold be upp or the day  
 To honte and to revay, 50  
 Gretly yaff hem to pley  
     Eche day to newe ;  
 Tho here hys mas or he went,  
 Trewly in gode entaunt,  
 And seththe to bowe into the bente, 55  
     There games inne grewe.  
 Now to fforest he ffounde,  
 Both wyt horne and with hound,  
 To breyng the deere to the grond  
     Was hys most glew ; 60  
 Certus wyff wold he none,  
 Wenche ne lemone,  
 Bot as an anker in a stone  
     He lyved evere trew.

## V.

There was sesyd in hys hand	65
A thousand poundus worth off land,	
Off rentes well settand,	
And muchlle delle more ;	
An hounded plows in demaynus,	
ffayere parkes in-wyth haynus,	70
Grett herdus in the playnus,	
Wyth muchelle tame store.	
Castelos wyth heygh wallus,	
Chambors wyth noble hallus,	
ffayer stedes in the stallus,	75
Lyard and soore ;	
Wher he herd of anny cry,	
Evere he was redy,	
He passede never fforth by	
In lond where they were.	80

## VI.

He lovede welle almos-dede,	
Powr men to cloth and ffede,	
Wyth menske and manhede,	
Offe met he was ffre ;	
And also gestes to calle,	85
And mensteralus her in halle,	
He yaff hem robes off palle,	
Off gold and off ffee.	

In ych place whaer he comme,  
 When he wente ffram heme, 90  
 They hade halowed hys name  
     Wyth gret nobullé ;  
 In ych lond where he wentt,  
 So many mene he hadd schennt,  
 In justus and on tornament 95  
     He whan evere the gre !

## VII.

There wonede an eorl him be-syd,  
 3e a lord off mochelle pryd,  
 That hadd viij. fforestes fful wyd,  
     And bowres ffulle brode ; 100  
 He hade a grete spyt of the knyght,  
 That was so hardy and wyght,  
 And thought howe he best myght  
     That dowghty to grode.  
 He was sterne and stoute, 105  
 And rode in a gay route,  
 And brak hys parkes about,  
     The best that he hade ;  
 Ther-inne he made a sory pley,  
 The flattest he ffield in ffey 110  
 By sixty one a day,  
     Suche maystries he made !

## VIII.

He drowhe reveres with ffysh,  
 And slogh hys forsteres y-wys.  
 The knyght wyste not of thys, 115  
     ffor soth y yow say ;  
 ffor he was in the holy lond,  
 Dede of armes for to ffond,  
 The hethenemene with hys hond  
     He ffeld hem offten in ffey. 120  
 Hys steward hadd a lettre y-sent,  
 A mesyngere hath hyt hent,  
 And forth hys wey ys y-went,  
     As ffast as ever he mey :  
 When he tylle hys lord come, 125  
 The lettre in hys hand he nome,  
 He sey, " Alle 3oode to schome ! "  
     And went one hys wey.

## IX.

f. 81.] Wyth the knyght was none abad,  
 He buskyd hyme fforth and rade 130  
 ffram the ffrount of the garnad,  
     As ffaste as he myght ;  
 Sone he pased the see,  
 He and hys meney,  
 And come in-to hys contré 135  
     By the twelthe nyght.

Tyll hys maner he went,  
 A ffeyre place he fond schent,  
 Hys husbondus that yaf rent  
     Was y-heryzed dounryght : 140  
 His tenauntrie was alle done,  
 The best in every tone ;  
 His ffayre perkes wer comene,  
     And lothlych by-dyght !

## X.

He closed hys perkes ayene ; 145  
 His husbondus they were ff[a]yene,  
 He lent hem oxone and wayne  
     Of his owne store,  
 And also sede for [to] sowe,  
 Wyght horse for to drow, 150  
 And thought werke be lawe,  
     And wyth none other schore.  
 ffor-thi a lettre has he dyght  
 To this eorl opo[n] myght,  
 He preyd hem to do him ryght, 155  
     Ar telle hyme whereffore ;  
 And wyth sqwere he him sent,  
 Off an honderd pond of rent,  
 And fforth hys wey ys he went  
     To wytt hys answe. 160

## XI.

The squiere nolde nat downe lyght,  
Bot haylis this eorl opone hyght,  
And sethes bowrone and knyght,  
    With wordes fulle wise ;  
He held the lettre by the nooke, 165  
And to the eorle he hit toke ;  
And he there-one gane loke,  
    And seyde his avys,  
And spake to the squiere,  
“ Ne were thow a messengere, 170  
Thow shuld abey ryght here,  
    Undere this wode rys !  
I wulle ffore thy lordes tene,  
Honte hys fforesstus and grene,  
And breke his perkes bydene, 175  
    Proudeste of prys ! ”

## XII.

Thanne the squiere seyde sone,  
“ Syre, that is nat well done,  
Ye have lefft hyme bot whone  
    In herde is nat to hyde : 180  
He that seyth that hit is ryght,  
Be he squiere othere knyght,  
Here my glove one to ffyght,  
    What chaunce so be-tyde !

Syr, yeff hit be youre welle, 185  
 Thenkes that ye han done ylle,  
 Y rede ye amend to schkylle,  
     ffor wothes is ever wyde ! ”  
 The eorl answeryd y-wyse,  
 “ Y wolle nat amend that mese, 190  
 Y counte hyme nat at a cres  
     ffor alle hys mechelle pryd ! ”

## XIII.

Than the eorl wax worth,  
 And swore many a gret owth,  
 He schold be messaggere lothe 195  
     But he hys wey wente !  
 He toke his leve with-outen nay,  
 And wendus fforth one his way,  
 As ffast as ever he may,  
     Over the brode bent. 200  
 He come home at the none,  
 And told how he hade done ;  
 The knyght asked him as sone,  
     What answer he sent.  
 “ Sir, and he may as he ment, 205  
 His game wolt he never stent,  
 Thyself and he may the hent,  
     I telle the, for y-schent.”

## XIV.

Than syr Degrevvaunt syght,  
 And byheld the hevene up-an hyght, 210  
 "Jhesus, save me in my ryght,  
     And Maré me spede!  
 And y schalle yeff Gode a vow,  
 Some of us schalle hyt row!  
 Hyt schalle not be for his prow, 215  
     And y may right rede!"  
 Anone to armus they hom dyght,  
 As fast as evere they myght,  
 Both squier and kynnyght,  
     Wys under wede; 220  
 Ther was armed one hye  
 Tene score knythis redy,  
 And iij. hondred archerus by,  
     ffulle goode at here nede.

## XV.

Anone to the forest they found, 225  
 There they stotede a stound;  
 They pyght pavelouns round,  
     And loggede that nyght.  
 The eorle purveyede him an ost,  
 And com in at another cost, 230  
 Wyth his brag and his bost,  
     Wyth many a fierres knyght;



He uncouplede his houndus  
With-inne the knyghtus boundus;  
Bothe the grene and the groundus 235  
    They halowede an hyght:  
Thus the forest they fray,  
Hertus bade at abey;  
One a launde by a ley  
    These lordus dounne lyght. 240

## XVI.

Sextene hertus wase y-slayne,  
And wer brought to a pleyne,  
Byfore tho cheff cheventene  
    Y-leyd wer y-ffere.  
Thane seys the dukes on the land, 245  
“ Wher ys now sir Degrevvaund?  
Why wol not come this gyant  
    To rescow his dere?  
Hys proud hertes of grese  
Bereth no chartur of pes; 250  
We schalle have som ar we sese,  
    Y wold he wer here!  
Trewely, are he went,  
He schuld the game repent,  
The proud lettre that he sent 255  
    By hys sqwere.”

## XVII.

- f. 82.] Syre Degrevvaunt was so nere,  
 That he the wordes can here ;  
 He seyde, " Avaunt banere,  
                     And trompes apone hyght ! "                      260  
 Hys archerus that were thare,  
 Both lase and the mare,  
 As swythe were they thare,  
                     To shote were they dyght.  
 Thane the eorle was payd,    265  
 Sone his batelle was reyde,  
 He was nothyng afreyd  
                     Off that feris knyght ;  
 Now ar they met one a feld,  
 Both with spere and sheld,    270  
 Wyghtly wepenes they weld,  
                     And fersly they ffyght !

## XVIII.

- And whan the batelle enjoined,  
 With speres ferisly they foynede,  
 There myght no sege be ensoynd,    275  
                     That faught in the ffield ;  
 Wyth bryght swerdus one the bent  
 Rych hawberkes they rent,  
 Gleves gleteryng glent  
                     Opone geldene scheldus.    280

They stykene stedus in stoure,  
 Knyghtus thorow her armere,  
 Lordus off honore,  
     Opone the hethene heldus ;  
 Thenne ffoughtene so ferisly, 285  
 Ther weste non so myghty,  
 Who schold have the victory,  
     Bot He that alle weldus.

## XIX.

The doughty knyght sure Degrevaunt  
 Leys the lordes one the laund, 290  
 Thorw jepun and jesseraund,  
     And lames the ledes :  
 Schyre scheldus they schrede,  
 Many dowghty was dede,  
 Ryche maylus wexen rede, 295  
     So manye bolde dedus.  
 Thus they fowghtene one frythe,  
 Kene kyneghus in-with kyth,  
 Wo wrekes thare wryth,  
     These doughty one dede ! 300  
 Burnes he hadde y-borne doune,  
 Gomes wyth gambisoune  
 Lyes opone bent broune,  
     And sterff undere stede.

## XX.

Sire Degrevaunt, the gode knyght, 305  
 Br[i]ghtenes the basnettus bryght;  
 Hys fferis ferysly they fyght,  
     And ffelles home to grond :  
 The knyghtus of the eorlus hous,  
 That were y-halden so chyvalrous, 310  
 And in batelle so bountyveus,  
     They deydene alle that stond !  
 The eorl hovede and beheld,  
 Both with spere and with scheld,  
 How they ffayre in the ffeld, 315  
     And syght un-sound ;  
 The best mene that he ledde,  
 He hadd y-lefft home to wedde,  
 With ffyfty spers is he ffiledd,  
     And wodelech was y-wounded. 320

## XXI.

Syr Degrivvant and his mene  
 ffeld home ffaste in the fene,  
 As the deere in the dene  
     To dethe he thame denges !  
 Wyth scharpe exus of stelle 325  
 He playtede here basnetus welle,  
 Many a knygh gart he knelle  
     In the morny[n]g.

Sire Degrevvant was fulle thro,  
 Deperted her batelle a-two ; 330  
 The eorl sley and was wo,  
     One a stede cane he spryng :  
 He laf slawe in a slak  
 fforty score on a pak,  
 Wyd opene one here bake, 335  
     Dede in the lyng.

## XXII.

Syre Degrevvant gat a sted,  
 That was gode in ilk a ned ;  
 Many a side grat he bled,  
     Thorow dent of his spere, 340  
 And schased the eorl within a whylle,  
 More then enleve mele.  
 Many bold gert he syle,  
     That byfore dud hym dere !  
 He come schygyng ayene, 345  
 And of hys folk was fyene,  
 And fond nevere one slayne,  
     Ne worse be a pere.  
 He knelyde doune in that place,  
 And thankyd God of his grace ; 350  
 And alle wend that there was  
     Tylle his feyre manere.

*Here endyth the furst fit.*

*Howe say ye ? will ye any more of hit ?*

## XXIII.

Blevē to soper they dyght,  
 Both squiere and knygh[t] ;  
 They daunsed and revelide that nyght, 355  
     In hert were they blythe.  
 And whane the eorl come hame,  
 He was wonded to schame ;  
 The lady ses he was lame,  
     And swouned fulle swyth ! 360  
 Offte she cryed, “ Alas !  
 Have ye nat perkus and chas ?  
 What schuld ye do a this place,  
     Swych costus to kythe ? ”  
 “ Dame,” he seys, “ y was thare, 365  
 And me rews now fulle sare,  
 Y take m[y] leve for evere mare  
     Swych wornges to wrythe ! ”

## XXIV.

One the morow sire Degrevva[n]t  
 Dyght him at is avennaunt, 370  
 On a sted fferraunt  
     Y-armed at ryghtes.  
 To the castelle he rad,  
 With folkys that he had ;  
 At the barnekynch he abad, 375  
     And lordelych doune lyght,

And axed yef ther eny were,  
 That wold hyme delyvere him ther  
 Off thre corsos of wer,  
     Hym and xij. knythus ;                   380  
 He prayd the portere  
 ffor to bene his mesengere,  
 And to wit an answer,  
     And anone he him hytus.

## XXV.

The portere went to the halle,                   385  
 And to the eorl he cane calle,  
 “ Her is comen to thus walle,  
     Y-armed apone a sted,  
 Sire Degrevvant the gode knygt,  
 With hey helmes bryght,                   390  
 Many bold mene and wyght,  
     Wyse undere wede ;  
 He axit justes of were,  
 And prays the of answer :  
 He mad me his mesager                   395  
     To walk one his ned.”  
 f. 83.] The eorl answerd an hy,  
 “ Here is none redy.”  
 Hit semes as that dowghty  
     Sire Degrevaunt drede.                   400

## XXVI.

The contase wendes to the halle,  
 And hure doughter withalle ;  
 Sche was jentelle and smalle,  
     And lovesome to seyght.  
 She lokyd one that aunterous, 405  
 And seygh, “ Sire kynghtes,  
 Thou art a mane marvelous,  
     My troth y the plyght !  
 Yeff Gode hath lent the grace,  
 That thou hast vencoust thy foos, 410  
 Ne sekese nat at oure ples  
     Be day ne be nynght.”  
 The knyght spekes to that free,  
 “ Maydame, wytes nat me,  
 Muchelle mawgré have he 415  
     That chalangeth unryght !”

## XXVII.

He sais, “ My perkes ar stroyed,  
 And reveres endreyde ;  
 Y gretly ame anoyde,  
     ffor south as y yow say ! 420  
 Whyly y wared in Spyane,  
 He made my londes barreyne,  
 My wodes and my warreyne,  
     My wylde ys away !



Y shalle do yow withowtene dred, 425  
 He that dede me that dede,  
 Y schalle quite heme his mede,  
     Y telle yow in ffay,  
 Yeff y dey in the pleyne!  
 That my fosteres hath slayne, 430  
 He shalle award home eyane,  
     As sone as y may!"

## XXVIII.

Thane spekes that wis in-with wane,  
 " Ye have welle good mene y-slayne,  
 Y rede ye be at ane 435  
     Or there dey any moo."  
 The knyght answeres an hy,  
 " He schalle that bargayne aby,  
 That dede me this v[y]lany,  
     As evere mote y goo! 440  
 Madame, yef hit be youre welle,  
 Y pray yow take hit not to ille,  
 Y ame holdene ther-tylle  
     To fyght on my ffoo;  
 Y telle yow trewly, 445  
 Hyt leyves not so lyeghtly,  
 Many dowghty schalle dey  
     Or hyt ende soo!"

## XXIX.

The knyth hoves in the feld  
Bothe weth ax and with sheld; 450  
The eorlus doughdere beheld  
That borlich and bolde,  
ffor he was armed so clene,  
With gold azoure ffule schene,  
And with his trewe-loves bytwene, 455  
Was joy to behold.  
She was comlech y-clade,  
To ryche banrettes hur lade,  
Alle the beut[é] sche hade  
That frely to folde; 460  
Wyth love she wendus the kny3t,  
In hert trewly he hyeght,  
That he shalle love that swet wy3t,  
Acheve how hit wold.

## XXX.

How as evere hit cheve; 465  
The knyght takes his leve,  
“ Madame, takes not a-greve  
A thyng that y yow say;  
Gret welle the eorl they lord,  
And sey we shalle not acord, 470  
Tylle my thyng be restored,  
That he hath done away.

Here afore myght he eyth  
 Sone have made me aseyth ;  
 Nowe schalle he, magré his tyeth, 475  
     For alle is grete arey !  
 Trewly y undertake,  
 Were hit not for youre sake,  
 Y schalle hym wynly wake  
     Or to-morow it were day ! 480

## XXXI.

“ Y lette ffor my gentriose  
 To do swych robberyse,  
 ffor seche ffayre laydés,  
     There casteles to ffray ;  
 Sene y mey do no mare, 485  
 Tylle his freth wyle y fare,  
 Y wolle no wyld best spare  
     ffor soth alle this day ! ”  
 Anone to forest they founde,  
 Both with horne and with hound, 490  
 To breng the dere to the grond  
     Alaund ther they lay :  
 Thus this games he begane,  
 Rachis reyally rane ;  
 Sexti bockes, ar he blane, 495  
     Hadde he felde in ffay.

## XXXII.

Sire Degrevant, ar he reste,  
 Temede the eorl one the beste,  
 And hontede his forste  
     Wyth bernus fulle bolde ;                   500  
 His depe dychys he drowe,  
 Hys whyght swannes he slow,  
 Grete luces y-nowe  
     He gat home wold.  
 Now hyme lykys no pley,                   505  
 To honte ne to revey,  
 ffor mayd Melidore the may  
     His care wax alle cold !  
 As he hounted in a chas,  
 He told his squier his case,                   510  
 That he loved in a place  
     A frely to ffolde.

## XXXIII.

“ My love is lelliche y-lyeght  
 One a worthy wyeght,  
 There is no berelle so bryght,                   515  
     Ne cristalle so clere ;  
 She is waré and wyse,  
 Rode ronne hit ys,  
 As the rose in the ris,  
     Wyth lylve in lere.                   520

She ys precious and palle,  
 ffere feyrest of alle,  
 Y say hure ones one a walle,  
     Y neyzed hure so nere ;  
 Y hade leve she were myne 525  
 Thane alle the gold in the Reyne,  
 ffausoned one florene,  
     She is myne so drere ! ”

## XXXIV.

His squier answered y-wyse,  
 “ Lat me wyte what she is, 530  
 And y wol syker the this,  
     In payne of my lyff,  
 That y wolle do that y mey,  
 Both be nyght and be day,  
 Yef y cane be any way 535  
     Wyn hure to youre wyf ;  
 And here y shalle the ensure,  
 Thi conselle nevere descure,  
 Whylle my body may endure,  
     Wyth swerd and wyth knyef 540  
 That y shalle faythly fyeght,  
 Both in worng and in ryght,  
 Or he be squier or knyght,  
     Ayenese the wolle streff.”

## XXXV.

“ Melydore ys hure naume, 545  
 Whyegh as the seys ffame ;  
 My bolde burnes wold me blame,  
     What bot is that y ley ?  
 f. 84.] That I shoulde wow in a stede,  
     Aȝeyn alle mene rede, 550  
 And bothe my lyff and my dede  
     Ys loken in hur tye ;  
 ffor she is frely and fair,  
 And the eorlus owne eyer,  
 I wolde nothing off their, 555  
     Broche ne bye.  
 I wolde aske tham na mare  
 But hyr body all bare,  
 And we frendes for evermare,  
     What doel that I drye ! ” 560

## XXXVI.

That sqwyer seyde hys avyse,  
 “ Think that ȝe ere enemys ;  
 Lat some wye that ys wys  
     Walk one thus nede,  
 ffor I dare saffly swere, 565  
 Gyff he take the in werre,  
 Alle Englonde here  
     Wold spek of thi dede,

And say hyt ys a folly,  
 ffor to love thin enemy, 570  
 Gyf thou gett a vylony,  
     But maugré to mede ;  
 Other ladyes wolde say,  
 My<sup>3</sup>the no womman the apay  
 Bete maiede Mylder the may, 575  
     Vlonkest on wede ? ”

## XXXVII.

Then saide syr Degrivaunt,  
 “ Thou shal not mak thin avaunt  
 That I shall be recreaunt,  
     ffor frende ne for foo ! 580  
 Thou woldest halde me ful made,  
 ffor the erle ful rade ;  
 Troust I be so made  
     To leve my love so ?  
 At even arme the well 585  
 Bothe in yren and in stel,  
 And we shullen to the castel  
     Bytwy<sup>3</sup> us owne two ;  
 Sertenly this ylke ny<sup>3</sup>th,  
 I wylle see hyr with sy<sup>3</sup>th, 590  
 And spek with that byrde bry<sup>3</sup>th,  
     ffor wel or for wo ! ”

## XXXVIII.

Tow ryche cou[r]sers thei hente,  
 And forthe here weys thei wente;  
 Undir a lynd or thei lente, 595  
     By a launde syde.  
 Whyle hyt dawed ly3th day,  
 The eorle buskede on hys way,  
 Out at a posterne to play  
     With kny3th of pryde. 600  
 Sir Degriuaunt helde hym styll,  
 Whyle the eorle passyde the hyll,  
 And seid hys squier hym tyll  
     Pryvaly that tyde,  
 " I rede we hye us ful 3erne 605  
 In at the 3ond posterne,  
 And let us halde us in derne  
     The burde tyll abyde."

## XXXIX.

Syr Degriuaunt tok non hede;  
 In at the posterne he 3ede. 610  
 The porter hade ben in drede,  
     Hadd he ben thare.  
 He that the 3att schulde kepe,  
 He was go for to slepe;  
 In at an orcherd thei lepe, 615  
     Y-armede as thei ware.





## XLI.

Hyr here was hy3thtyd on hold  
 With a coronal of golde ;  
 Was never made upon mold  
     A worthelyche wy3th.  
 Sche was frely and fair, 645  
 And well hyr semed hyr geyr,  
 With ryche boses a payr,  
     That derely were by-dy3th  
 With a front endent,  
 With peyrl of orient, 650  
 Out of Syprus was sent  
     To that burd bry3th ;  
 Hur kerchevus was curyus,  
 Hyr vyssag ful gracious.  
 Sir Degryvaunt that amerus 655  
     Had joye of that sy3th.

## XLII.

By that the masse was i-seid,  
 The halle was ryaly areyd ;  
 The eorlle hadd i-revayd,  
     And in hys 3erd ly3thus : 660  
 Trompers tromped to the mete,  
 They weshen and went to sette,  
 So duden all the grete,  
     Ladyes and kny3ttus.

When the lordys were drawin, 665  
 Ladyes rysen, was not to leyn,  
 And wentten to chaumbur aȝeyne,  
     Anon thei hom dyȝthus ;  
 Dame Mildore and hyr may  
 Went to the orcherd to play, 670  
 Ther syr Degrivaunt lay  
     Thei com anon-ryȝthus.

## XLIII.

Syr Degrivaunt withouten lett  
 In an aley he hyr mete,  
 And godlyche he hyr gret, 675  
     That worthelyche wyȝth,  
 f. 85.] And seyde, “ Certys, lady and fre,  
 Jhesu save the and see,  
 Thi servaunt wold I be,  
     My trouȝth I the plyȝth ! 680  
 I wold spek, hadd I space,  
 Privély in a place ;  
 My lyff ys loken in thi grace,  
     Thou worthilyche wyȝth ! ”  
 The byrd was gretely affraid, 685  
 But natheles hoo was wel paid,  
 He was so ryally arayd,  
     That commolyche knyȝth.

## XLIV.

The byrd answerus on hyȝth,  
 " Whethur thou be squier or knyȝth, 690  
 Me thenkus thou not dost ryȝth,  
     Sothely to say ;  
 That thou commyst armid on werre,  
 To maydenus to afferre,  
 That walkes in here erbere 695  
     Prively to play.  
 By God and by Sent Jame,  
 Y know not thi name,  
 Thou erte gretely to blame,  
     I tell the in fay !" 700  
 The knyȝt kneled hyr tyll,  
 " Medame, yf hit be ȝoure wyll,  
 I graunt I have done yll,  
     I may not ageyn-say.

## XLV.

" As God save me of synne, 705  
 I myȝth with non other gynne  
 Tyl ȝour spech for to wynne,  
     By day ne be nyȝthe ;  
 ffro I telle the my name,  
 I am not for to blame, 710  
 And yf hit turne me to grame,  
     I shal anon-ryȝth :

Hyt ys I, syre Degryvaunt !  
 And hit were 3oure avenaunt,  
 I wold be 3oure servaunt, 715  
     As y am trew kny3th ! ”  
 Sho seyde, “ Tratur, lat be the,  
 Be Hym that dyed on tre,  
 My lord hymself shal the see  
     Hanged on hy3th ! ” 720

## XLVI.

Than syr Degryvaunt lou3h,  
 As he stod under the bow,  
 “ Madame, 3e wyteth me with wou3h,  
     Gyf hyt be 3oure wyll !  
 I had never no gylt, 725  
 Of al that blod that was spylt,  
 That wyll I prove, as thou wylt,  
     Above the 3ondur hyll :  
 Corneys lady and wyse,  
 As thou arte pervenke of pryse, 730  
 I do me on thi gentryse,  
     Why wolt thou me spyll ?  
 And I be slayn in this stede,  
 Thou shalt be cause of my dede ;  
 3et wolt thou rew that rede, 735  
     And lyke hyt ful yll ! ”

## XLVII.

Sche said, " Tratur, thou shalt bye !  
Why were thou so hardye  
To do me this vylanye,  
By day ar by ny3th ? 740  
For oure folk that thou hast slayn,  
Thou shalt be honged and drawyn,  
Therof my fadyr wol be fayn  
To see that with sy3th ! "  
The kny3t spak to this fre, 745  
" Seththe hyt may no bettur be,  
Go feche all hys many  
With me for to fy3th ;  
And here my trou3th er I leton,  
The geyest of hem shal gron, 750  
Gyf ther come fourty for on,  
My trou3th I the ply3th !

## XLVIII.

" And her my trou3th I the ply3the,  
Tho that lepeth now ful ly3th  
Shal be ffay, and we ffy3th, 755  
ffor all here michel pryde ! "  
The stout man was astered,  
Hys squiere rau3th hym hys swerd ;  
Thanne the borlych berde  
No lenger durst hyde. 760

Tyl hyr chaumbur sche went,  
 And swore the knyȝth shulde be schent.  
 The mayde hur hood of hoe hent,  
     And knelyd that tyde ;  
 “Meydame, oppon ȝowlus nyȝthe  
 My waryson ȝe me hyȝth ;  
 Y ne axe the bote ȝonde knyȝth  
     To slep by my syde !”

765

## XLIX.

Blyve the burde gat a blame,  
 But sche ne let for no schame,  
 That sche ne asked the same,  
     Sothly to say.  
 “Damesel, go do thi best,  
 I pray the let me have my rest ;  
 Go and glad thi gest,  
     In all the devyl way !  
 ffor as ever Gode me save,  
 Haddest thou asked a knave,  
 The symplust that I have,  
     Hadd be more to my pay :  
 I swere the by Goddus grace,  
 Come he never in this place,  
 He passed never syche a pace,  
     By nyȝthe ne by day !”

770

775

780

## L.

"Maydame," sche seid, "gramercy                   785  
 Of thi gret cortesy."  
 Blyve a chaumbur ther-by  
           Busked was 3are,  
 And in sche feches the kny3th,  
 Prevaly withouten sy3the,                   790  
 As wymmen conn mychel sly3th,  
           And ther wylls ware.  
 Sche dy3t to hys sopere  
 The foules of the ryvere,  
 Ther was no deyntethus to dere,                   795  
           Ne spyces to spare.  
 The kny3t sat at hys avenaunt,  
 In a gentyl jesseraunt;  
 The mayd mad hym semblaunt,  
           And hys met schare.                   800

## LI.

Of all the met that she schare,  
 The kny3t ete never the mare;  
 Whan he sy3the ful sare,  
           The mayden gan smyle.  
 Sone aftyr he seys,                   805  
 "What useth the eorl a-dayes?  
 Hontes he ar revayes?  
           What does he this whyle?"



- f. 86.] The burd answerus agayn,  
 " Seththe hys chyvalry was slayn, 810  
 He passed never out on the playn  
     Halvendel a myle ;  
 Hys hurtus has hym so y-deryd,  
 He has byn gretely afferyd :  
 The 3atus has byn ay y-speryd 815  
     ffor dred of thi gyle ! "

## LII.

- " Or hys 3atis be y-speryd,  
 I shal mak hym afferyd,  
 I shal schak hym by the berd  
     The nexte tyme we mete ! 820  
 But I let for hur sake,  
 That I have chosen to my mak,  
 Sche doys me unwynly to wak,  
     With wongus ful wete !  
 I had levere sche were sau3the, 825  
 Then all the golde in hys au3the,  
 And I in armus hade y-lau3the  
     That commely and swete.  
 Thane durste I saffly syng,  
 Was never emporoure ne kyng 830  
 More at hys lykyng,  
     And honde I the hete. "

## LIII.

The mayd answerus a3eyn,  
 " Me think thou travelus in vayn,  
 Thou hast oure kunred y-slayn, 835  
     How myȝt hit so be ?  
 I swere the by Godus myȝthe,  
 Com thou ever in hur syȝth,  
 Thou bes honged on hyȝthe  
     Hyie one a tre ! 840  
 Hyr preferrys par-amoure  
 Both dukes and emperoure ;  
 Hyt were hyr disonowre  
     For to taken the :  
 The duke of Gerle for hir has sent, 845  
 That he wol have a tornament,  
 Hyt ys my lordys assent,  
     Withynne for to be.

## LIV.

" Tho duke comes of so gret arey  
 To juste and to tornay ; 850  
 Thou comes nat at that play  
     By counsail of me.  
 Hyt is my lordys ensent,  
 Come thou to that torniment,  
 Sertaynly thou be schent 855  
     And all thi meynye ! "

“ Damesele, withouten drede,  
 Thou hast warnyd me of this dede ;  
 Of this gret gentyl rede

God for-ȝelde the !

860

And y swere bē Sent Luke,  
 I shal juste with that duke,  
 Or I gete a rebuke,

How ever that hyt be !

## LV.

“ And, damesel, for thi chere,  
 And for my god sopere,  
 Thou shalt have my squiere,

865

Lok yf the paye ;

Here i-gyf I ȝow be band  
 An c. pownd worth of land,  
 To tak hyr by the hond,

870

And do as y the saye.”

Whan here trouthus were plyȝthe,  
 Sone torches were i-lyȝthe,  
 And gaff hym ordyr of knyȝthe,

875

For sothe as I say.

“ Recumaunde, for Godys pyne,  
 To my lady and thinne,  
 As thou wolt that I be thin,

To my dethus day !

880

## LVI.

" Recumaund me pryvaly  
 To that fayre lady,  
 Or hur thonke ly;therely  
     That I am pore ;  
 Ther shal emporoure ne kyng, 885  
 That shal hyr to bed bryng,  
 That I shall make a lettyng,  
     I sey the tho sothe.  
 Here my trouth I the ply;the,  
 Seyn fyrst I see hyr with sy;the, 890  
 I sleped never o ny;the  
     Halvendel an houre !  
 Pray that corteys and hende  
 That sche wold be my frend,  
 And some socoure me send 895  
     ffor hyr mychel honowre."

## LVII.

The maid seis, " I take on hand,  
 That I shal do thyn errand,  
 Or I be flemyd out of lond,  
     Y lete for no dred ; 900  
 I shall teche the a gyn  
 Out of this castel to wyn,  
 And how thou shal come in  
     Thyn erond to spede.

Ther ys a place in the wall, 905  
 Bytwyne the chaumbur and the hal,  
 Thor lyȝthe a mychel watur-wal  
     Of fourty feyt brede :  
 Ther shalt thou come in a nyȝthe  
 Prevaly withouten syȝth, 910  
 And here thi chaumbur shal by dyȝt,  
     And I can ryȝth rede."

## LVIII.

" Damesel, for Godus grace,  
 Teche me to that ylke place."  
 The maid prevaly apace 915  
     Passes byfore,  
 And ledes hym out at a gate,  
 In at a watur-ȝate,  
 Ther men vytayled by bate  
     That castel with cornes. 920  
 " At ebbe of the see,  
 Thou shalt not wad to the kne."  
 The knyȝt kyst that fre.  
     Erly at the morow  
 ffayir thei passed that flode, 925  
 To tho forest thei ȝoud,  
 And toke here stedus where thei stod  
     Undur the hawthrone.

## LIX.

Syre Degryvaunt ys whom went  
 And aftyр hys reten sent ; 930  
 To that gret tornament  
     Thei busked hem ȝare.  
 But leve we now that gentyl knyȝt,  
 And spek we of that byrd bryȝt;  
 How thei gestened that nyȝt 935  
     Carp wyll we mare.  
 Erly one the mowroun  
 The lady louȝh hyr to scorne,  
 Sche seys, " Thi maydynhed is lorne,  
     God gyf the care ! " 940  
 f. 87.] " Maydame, gyff hyt so be,  
 Hyt deres no man but me !  
 I fouchesaff on that fre,  
     And hyt so ware."

## LX.

Tho lady louȝhwes uppon hyȝt, 945  
 " Damesele, for Godys myȝt,  
 How peyis the that knyȝt,  
     As evere mote thou the ? "  
 " I dare make myn avaunt  
 ffor my lord syre Degryvaunt, 950  
 Corteyс and avenaunt,  
     I know non so fre !

Sertaynly this ylke nyȝthe,  
 Hys squier ys mad knyȝthe,  
 He and I ys trouthe plyȝthe 955  
     My housbond to be ;  
 And he hath gyf us by band,  
 An c. pownd worth of land :  
 Here the chartur in thi hand,  
     Thiself may hyt see !” 960

## LXI.

Than that lady was glad  
 By sche that chartur had rad,  
 “ Had thou syre Degrivaunant had,  
     Then had thou wel i-gon.”  
 “ Nay, meydame, so mot I thryve, 965  
 Ther ys now lady on lyve,  
 That he wol wed to wyff,  
     But only the allone.  
 Y warne the of o thing,  
 Ther shall be emporoure ne kyng, 970  
 That shal the to bede bryng,  
     I owttake none,  
 That hee wol make a lettyng ;  
 He sendys the syche a gretynng,  
 Lo ! here ys a rede gold ryng, 975  
     With a ryche stone.”

## LXII.

The lady loked on that ryng,  
 Hyt was a gyfte fore a kyng,  
 " This ys a merveylous thing !  
     Wenus thou I be wode 980  
 To do syche a ffoly,  
 To love my lordys enemy,  
 Thow he were to so dow3ty ?  
     Nay, by the rode !  
 Y do the wele for to wyte, 985  
 Y nel non housbond have 3yte :  
 Seye the kny3the whan 3e mete,  
     I wol hym no gude !  
 The duk of Gerle hase i-hy3t  
 That he wol soupe here this ny3t, 990  
 And gyf my chaumbur were i-dy3t,  
     Nothing for-3eed."

## LXIII.

The duk ys comen over the see  
 With a ful grete meyné ;  
 The eorl cortays and fre 995  
     ffayre hym gan praye  
 To dwel at hys costage,  
 At bouche and court and wage,  
 With kny3t, squiere, and page,  
     Tyl the tent day. 1000



A thousaund hors and thre  
 Of the dukus meyné  
 Ylke nyȝt tok lyveré  
     Off cowne and off hay ;  
 The ryche duk whan he eet, 1005  
 The eorle hertely hym hete,  
 And with mayd Myldore the swet,  
     To have hyre for ay.

## LXIV.

The k[n]yȝthus of the eorles house  
 Held the duk so chyvalrous, 1010  
 ffor he was gay and amorous,  
     And made hyt so tow.  
 The eorl tol[d] hym anon,  
 What armes he hadde cone,  
 And how hys chyvalré was slone 1015  
     Undir the wod bowe.  
 “ The baneret that wonnes here by  
 Wol asayl the cry,  
 He wroȝthe me this vylany,  
     And dud me this wouȝhe ! ” 1020  
 The duk answerus on hyȝthe,  
 “ Here my trouth I the plyȝthe,  
 Whedur he wol tornay or fyȝthe,  
     He shal have i-now ! ”

## LXV.

The duk answerus on hyȝthe, 1025

“ Wherby k[n]owus thou the knyȝthe ? ”

The eorle tauȝth hym ful ryȝthe,

With wordys, I wene.

“ He beres in cheef of azour,

Engrelyd with a satur, 1030

With doubule tressour,

And treweloves bytwene ;

Hys bagges this blake,

ffor he wol no man forsake,

A lyoun tyed to an ake 1035

Off gold and of grene :

An helme ryche to behold ;

He beres a dolfyn of gold,

With trewelovus in the mold,

Compasyd ful clene. 1040

## LXVI.

“ He ys a lyoun in feld,

When he ys spred undur scheld !

Hys helme shal be wel steled,

That stond shal as stak :

He ys so stalloworth in stoure, 1045

By seynt Martyn of Toure,

Couthe he love paramoure,

I k[n]ew never hys mak !

All the londes that I welde,  
 Wold I gyf in my zelde, 1050  
 To se hym falde in the feld,  
     Ho wold hyt undurtake."  
 The duk louȝh hym to scorune,  
 Hys othe heyly has i-swrn,  
 " He shal abyē to mowrun, 1055  
     Syre, for thi sake ! "

## LXVII.

And on morow the duk hym dyȝthe,  
 Also fast as he miȝthe,  
 The eorl hardy and wyȝthe,  
     Cruel and kene. 1060  
 • The sonne schonne en clere,  
 They uschen in with banere,  
 v. hunderyd knyȝtus in fere,  
     I-armed ful clene,  
 And the servitourus by-syde : 1065  
 All that contray so wyde  
 Come thedur that tyde,  
     That solas to sene.  
 Sire [D]egrivaunt out of the west  
 Brouȝth out of the fforest 1070  
 Thre hundred knyȝttus of the best,  
     Was greythed al on grene.

## LXVIII.

Ther was non so hardy,  
 That durst asayl the cry;  
 The held this duk so douȝty, 1075  
 f. 88.]       ffor hys mychel pryd.  
 But when thei se syre Degrivans  
 Com armed up a ferauns,  
 Thei thonked Gode of here shaunce,  
               All that other syde! 1080  
 Then thei drowe hym ful nere,  
 Baneret and bachelere,  
 To ben undur hys banere,  
               To tornay that tyde,  
 With trompe and with nakere, 1085  
 And the scalmuse clere;  
 ffolke frouschen in fere,  
               In herd ys not to hyde.

## LXIX.

And when the renkus gane mete,  
 ffele was fouled undur fete, 1090  
 Knyȝthus strewed in the strete,  
               Stonyȝed with stedys;  
 With swerdus smartely thei smyt,  
 The temes sadely ful tyte,  
 Ther was no lengur delyte, 1095  
               These worthely in wedus!

Baronus syttys on the bent  
 With shuldrys shamly shent;  
 Bry;the browus and bent  
     Brodelyche bledus! 1100  
 Many harmes has thei hent,  
 That was never at hore asent,  
 To come to that tornament,  
     To do suche dedus.

## LXX.

Syre Degrivaunt, withouten les, 1105  
 Prykkus fast therow the pres;  
 To the cheventayn he ches,  
     And rau;th hym a strok:  
 The duk doteder to the ground,  
 On erthe swyfftly he swouned, 1110  
 Syre Degrivaunt, within a stound,  
     He wan hys sted blak.  
 He was stalwor;th in stoure,  
 ffor he loved paramoure;  
 The lady lay in the toure 1115  
     That shuld be hys mak.  
 Syre Degrivaunt, are he blan,  
 This sey many a man,  
 Syxty stedus he wan,  
     And brou;th to stak. 1120

## LXXI.

Syre Degrevaunt every day,  
 The sertayn soth for to say,  
 Al the prys of the play  
     Was put on that fre ;  
 Sone that douȝty undur sheld 1125  
 Had y-venkessyd the feld,  
 Many a man hym byheld,  
     So hardy was he !  
 Ladyes seyden al-bydene,  
 Bothe contasse and qwene, 1130  
 “ ȝond gentyl knyȝt on grene  
     Hath deservyd the gre ! ”  
 Bryȝthe burdus in ther boure  
 Loved that knyȝth paramoure,  
 Gret ladyes of honoure, 1135  
     And that hym seyen.

## LXXII.

The duk was horsed agayn,  
 And prycked fast thorw the playne ;  
 The eorl and he with a trayn  
     To the castel gan fare : 1140  
 Thane an heroud gon crye,  
 And prayd al the chyvalrye  
 To soupe at the maungerye,  
     Gyff ther wyllus ware.

The good knyȝt syre Degryvaunce, 1145  
 He had y-made repurveaunce  
 ffor al hys retenaunce,  
     Fourty days and mare,  
 In the syde at a fel,  
 At a wel feyre castel, 1150  
 Whyle hym was lefte for to dwel,  
     ffor to sle care.

## LXXIII.

The sterne knyȝthus and the stout,  
 Whylk that tornymment without,  
 Ryden away in hys rout, 1155  
     Thre hundred and mo ;  
 And c. pound and a stede  
 He send the mynstralus to mede,  
 Off gyffte was he never gnede,  
     ffor wele nor for wo ! 1160  
 Tyl hys castel he rade,  
 A ryal maungerye he made,  
 Alle the bold ther abade,  
     Ther scapyd non hym fro.  
 At even seyde syr Degryvauns, 1165  
 “ I wol se the countenauns  
 Of the chyvalrye of Frauns,  
     As ever mote I go ! ”

## LXXIV.

Syr [D]egrivaunt at evyn-ly3thus  
 Armed hym at al ry3thus, 1170  
 And callyd to hym toly kny3thus,  
     That pryvest were ay ;  
 “ Have dy3t 3ow on stedus  
 In two damysel wedus,  
 ffor I wol found in my nedus 1175  
     As fast as I may.  
 Tak ether of 3ow a spere,  
 Bothe of pes and of were,  
 Greyth myn hors on hore gere,  
     And lok that thei be gay ; 1180  
 That they be trapped a get,  
 In topteler and in mauntolet,  
 In a fyn vyolet,  
     And makes non delay.”

## LXXV.

And whan here hors were held, 1185  
 Thei toke ther sperus and there scheldus,  
 And prycked fast over the felde,  
     No lenger wolde thei dwel ;  
 And sy[th]en thei ryden even west  
 Thorw a fayr forest, 1190  
 With two trompess of the best,  
     That range as a bell.



On an hull he gan hym rest,  
 Thei gaf hym hys helm in hys rest,  
 He was the sternest gest 1195  
     ffro heven to helle !  
 Syr Degrivaunt, withouten abad,  
 To the eorlus castel he rade,  
 He found the jat so brad,  
     Swyche hap hym felle. 1200

## LXXVI.

And rydes up to the des,  
 As thei were servid of here mes,  
 To mayd Myldor he ches,  
     And chalangys that fre !  
 The duk sterte up an hyzt, 1205  
 “ Here my trouthe y the plyzt,  
 I shal delyver the this bryzt,  
     To-morow shalt thou se,  
 Bytwene undurne and prime ;  
 Loke at thou come at that tyme, 1210  
 Other swowne shal i[n] sweme,  
     The lady shall i-se.  
 f. 89.] And trewly, withouten les,  
 Thou shalt be servid, or I sess,  
 Bothe of werre and of pess, 1215  
     Of ayther cours thre.”



Than seid the duke one the land,

“ Whare ys now this geand ?

He wol hald no covenant,

ffor alle hys gret fare ! ”

But when he say syre Degrivaunt

1245

Come armed up a fferauns,

Hys hert wex recreaunt,

And syȝth ful sare !

## LXXIX.

The duke send a squiere

To wytt what hys wyll were,

1250

To juste o pesse or off were,

So sore he hym dredus !

The knyȝt answerd ther-tyll,

Bothe with resone and with skyll,

“ Hyt shal be at hys wyll,

1255

Tak hap what ledus ! ”

Then the douȝthy hym dyȝth

As faste as thei myȝth,

Thei set helmus on hyȝth,

Thes douȝty on dedus :

1260

To gret sperus of pese

Bothe these lordes hem chese,

And prikes fast thorw the prese

Opon stout stedus.

## LXXX.

Ther stedes styrres hom faste, 1265  
 The knyȝthus juset or thy cast,  
 Ther good speres al to-brast,  
     That weren gode at nede ;  
 Syr Degriuaunt, as he had ment,  
 And gaf the duk swych a dynt, 1270  
 That bothe styroppus he tynt,  
     And hond I the hete.  
 The duke rekyvered aȝyne,  
 Hys frenchepys were fayn,  
 The proford hym payn-mayn, 1275  
     Vernage and Crete ;  
 The duk swore by gret God of hevene,  
 “ Wold my hors so evene,  
 ȝet wold I sett all one seven  
     ffor Myldor the swet ! ” 1280

## LXXXI.

Tow gret sperus ha they ton,  
 And gerd there stedus whyll the gron !  
 Wyt ȝow wel that many on  
     Lokede on them two ;  
 The douȝty knyȝthus of pryde, 1285  
 Thorw the renckus gon thei ryde,  
 Bote they myssede at that tyde,  
     Thorw hap hyt fell so.

The good kny3th, syre Auntorus,  
 Come in at the thryd cours, 1290  
 ffor he loved paramours,  
     In hert that he was thro,  
 And strykus the duk thorw the scheld,  
 Wyd opon in the feld;  
 The eorl hoved and byheld, 1295  
     In hert he was wo!

## LXXXII.

The damessel toke the stede,  
 And thorw the renkus gone hym lede,  
 And seys, " Have this for thi mede,  
     Tyl thou gete mo." 1300  
 3et she spekys a word of pride,  
 " On this stede wol I ryde  
 By my lemmanus syde,  
     I[n] lond whare I go."  
 That kny3t dressyd hym in hys gere, 1305  
 Hys felawe rau3th hym a spere,  
 A scharpe wepon of were,  
     The duk for to slo;  
 And seys, " Syre duke avenaunt,  
 I pray the hold couvenaunt, 1310  
 3ondur ys a kny3the erraunt,  
     Why taryest thou hym so?"

## LXXXIII.

The duk lay on the grownd,  
 On erthe swyftely he swound,  
 He was stonyed that stownd, 1315  
     Trewely that tyde ;  
 And 3it she cryes upone hy3th,  
 “ 3ondur ys armed a kny3th,  
 All redy and y-dy3th,  
     Thi comes for to abyde.” 1320  
 The duke answerd ther-tyle,  
 Bothe with reson and skyle,  
 “ I am y-hurte ful yle,  
     In herd is not to hyde !  
 Pray hym tak hit nat a-greff, 1325  
 He ses I am at myscheff,  
 Y hathe nat y my lyff,  
     So sore ys my syde ! ”

## LXXXIV.

Syre Degryvaunt toke hys stede,  
 And gaff the mynstrallus to mede, 1330  
 And to forest thei spede  
     As faste as the may ;  
 The duke that was this y-dy3t,  
 He toke his leve that ylk ny3t  
 Bothe with baroun and with kny3t, 1335  
     And went one hys way.

Sire Degrivaunt on the morwoun  
 Com a3é to the thorun,  
 Ther hys stede stod by-forun,  
     And lenges all that day ;      1340  
 Privayly at the ny3th  
 He come in with hys kny3th,  
 To spek with Myldore the bry3th,  
     Spede yf he may.

## LXXXV.

The mayde wyst by a gyne,      1345  
 That the kny3th was comen in ;  
 The lady of heye kyne  
     Perseved the thou3th.  
 “ Damesele, so have I rest,  
 Thou hast geton the a gest      1350  
 Off wylde men of the west,  
     Delayne thou hom nou3th ;  
 Privayly withouten sy3th  
 Do me carp with that kny3th,  
 Here my trou3th y the ply3th,      1355  
 f. 90.]      Hee has dere y-bou3th ! ”  
 Thanne the mayden was glade,  
 Sche dude as the lady bade,  
 And up at the grese hoe him lade,  
     And to chaumbur hym brou3th.”      1360





Towellus of Eyllssham, 1385  
 Whyȝth as the seeys fame,  
 Sanappus of the same,  
     Thus servyd thei ware;  
 With a gyld salere,  
 Basyn and ewere, 1390  
 Watyr of everrose clere,  
     They wesche ryȝth thare.

## LXXXVIII.

Paynemayn prevayly  
 Sche brouȝth fram the pantry,  
 And served that semely, 1395  
     Same ther thei seet.  
 Sche brouȝt fram the kychene  
 A scheld of a wylde swynne,  
 Hastelettus in galantyne,  
     An hand y ȝow hete. 1400  
 Seththe schc brouȝt hom in haste,  
 Ploverys poudryd in paste,  
 Ther ware metus with the maste,  
     I do ȝow to wytte;  
 ffatt conyngus and newe, 1405  
 ffesauntus and corelewe,  
 Ryche she tham drewe  
     Vernage and Crete.

## LXXXIX.

To tell here metus was tere,  
 That was served at here sopere, 1410  
 Ther was no dentethus to dere,  
     Ne spyces to spare;  
 And evere sche drow hom the wyn,  
 Bothe the Roche and the Reyn,  
 And the good Malvesyn 1415  
     ffelde sche hom 3are.  
 And evere Myldore sche sete  
 Harpyng notus ful swet,  
 And other whyle sche et,  
     Whan hur leveste ware; 1420  
 Songe 3eddyngus above,  
 Swyche murthus they move,  
 In the chaumbur of love  
     Thus thei sleye care!

## XC.

Ther was a ryall rooffe 1425  
 In the chaumbur of loffe,  
 Hyt was buskyd above  
     With besauntus ful bry3th  
 All off ruel bon,  
 Why3th oger and parpon, 1430  
 Mony a dere wrothe stone,  
     Endentyd and dy3the.

Ther men myȝth se, ho that wolde,  
 Arcangelus of rede golde,  
 ffyfty mad of o molde, 1435  
     Lowynge ful lyȝth;  
 With the Pocalyps of Jon,  
 The Powlus Pystolus everychon,  
 The Parabolus of Salamon  
     Payntyd ful ryȝth. 1440

## XCI.

And the foure gospellorus  
 Syttyng on pyllorus;  
 Hend, herkeneth and herus,  
     Gyf hyt be ȝoure wyll.  
 Austyn and Gregory, 1445  
 Jerome and Ambrose,  
 Thus the foure doctorus  
     Lystened than tylle:  
 There was purtred in ston  
 The fylesoferus everychon, 1450  
 The story of Absolon,  
     That lyked ful ylle;  
 With an orrelegge one hyȝth  
 To ryng the ours at nyȝth,  
 To waken Myldore the bryȝth, 1455  
     With bellus to knylle.

## XCII.

Square wyndowus of glas,  
 The rechest that ever was,  
 Tho moynelus was off bras  
     Made with menne handus ;                   1460  
 Alle the wallus of geete,  
 With gaye gablettus and grete,  
 Kynggus syttyng in ther sete  
     Out of sure londus.  
 Grete Charlus with the crounne,                   1465  
 Syre Godfray the Boylounne,  
 And Arthur the Bretounne,  
     With here bryzt broundus.  
 The floure was paned over-al  
 With a clere crystal,                               1470  
 And overe keveryd with a pal,  
     A-flore where she stondes.

## XCIII.

Hur bede was off aszure,  
 With testur and celure,  
 With a bryzt bordure                               1475  
     Compasyd ful clene ;  
 And all a storye as hit was  
 Of Ydoyne and Amadas,  
 Perreye in ylke a plas,  
     And papageyes of grene.                   1480

The scochenus of many knyȝt  
 Of gold and cyprus was i-dyȝt,  
 Brode besauntus and bryȝt,  
     And trewelovus bytwene ;  
 Ther was at hur testere 1485  
 The kyngus owne banere :  
 Was nevere bede ryhere  
     Of empyrce ne qwene !

## XCIV.

ffayre schetus of sylk  
 Chalk-whyȝth as the mylk, 1490  
 Quyltus poyned of that ylk,  
     Touseled they ware ;  
 f. 91.] Coddys of sendall,  
 Knoppus of crystal,  
 That was mad in Westfal 1495  
     With women of lare.  
 Hyt was a mervelous thing  
 To se the rydalus hyng,  
 With mony a rede gold ryng,  
     That home up bare ; 1500  
 The cordes that thei one ran,  
 The duk Betyse hom wan,  
 Mayd Medyore hom span  
     Of meré maydenus hare.

## XCV.

Ryȝt abouȝt mydnyȝt, 1505  
 Seyd syre Degryvaunt the knyȝt,  
 “ When wolt thou, the worthely wyȝt,  
     Lysten me tyll ?  
 ffor love my hert wyl to-brest,  
 When wylt thou bryng me to rest ? 1510  
 Lady, wysse me the [best],  
     Gyf hyt be thi wyll.”  
 The burde answered [ffulle ȝa]re,  
 “ Nevene thou that eny mare,  
 Thou schalt rew hit ful sare, 1515  
     And lyke hit ful ylle !  
 Sertes tho thou were a kyng,  
 Thou touchest non swych thing,  
 Or thou wed me with a ryng,  
     And maryage fulfyll ! 1520

## XCVI.

“ Leff thou well, withouten lette,  
 The ferste tyme y the mette,  
 Myn hert on the was sette,  
     And my love on the lyȝth !  
 I thouȝthe never to have non 1525  
 Lord nothur lemman,  
 Bot onely the allon ;  
     Caysere ne knyȝth,

Kyng ne non conquerour,  
 Ne no lord of honour, 1530  
 And gyff hit were the emperour,  
     Most proved of myȝth !  
 ffor-thy, syre, hald the styлле,  
 Whyle thou get my fadyr wyлле.”  
 Tho knyȝt sentus ther-tylle, 1535  
     And trouthus thei plyȝth.

## XCVII.

And whan here trouthus was plyȝt,  
 Than here hertus were lyȝt,  
 Was never faukons off flyȝt  
     So fayn as thei ware ! 1540  
 Thai lay down in ther bede,  
 In ryche clothus was spred,  
 Wytte ȝe wel, or thei were wed,  
     Thei synnyd nat thare.  
 Than spekus tho burd bryȝth 1545  
 To syre Degrivaunt the knyȝth,  
 “ Swet syre, come ylke nyȝth,  
     And loke how we fare.”  
 And the bold bachylere  
 Toke the damysele clere ; 1550  
 This thei dured that ȝere,  
     Thre [qua]rterus and mare.

## XCVIII.

At [mis]somere in a nyȝth,  
 The [mo]ne schone wondur bryȝt,  
 S[ire De]grivaunt and hys knyȝt 1555  
     [Bu]sked to wend.  
 [The] douȝty knyȝthus so fre  
 [L]yȝth down by a tre ;  
 A prout fostere gane tham se  
     A-laund ther thei lende, 1560  
 And folewes hom thorw the wode,  
 Alle the weyes that thei ȝode,  
 And how thei passed the flode,  
     The knyȝthus so hende :  
 So dud the weyt one the walle, 1565  
 The eorlus owne mynstralles,  
 Sey tham wende to the halle,  
     And wyst nevere what hyt mende.

## XCIX.

The pypere haldus hys pays,  
 Tyl no man he hyt says ; 1570  
 Mynstralus shuld be cortays,  
     And skyl that thei ben.  
 The foster tolde anone-ryȝthus  
 To the eorle and hys knyȝthus,  
 How thei come armede a-nyȝthus, 1575  
     As he hadde y-sen.



The styward was chyvalrous,  
 Syre Eymour the kayous,  
 With offycyrus of that hous,  
     Cruel and kene, 1580  
 A gret buschement hadde he [sette],  
 Ther the fostere hom mette,  
 And thouȝth syre Degryvaunt lette  
     The wayes ful grene.

## C.

The stywarde heylé hath swornne, 1585  
 “ And he come be thi[s thour]nne,  
 We bryng hys he[d on th]e mornne,  
     And non othur mede ! ”  
 Dame Myldor w[ist righte no]uȝth  
 ·What al this folkys [had th]ouȝth, 1590  
 She wende no man that ha[d ben]e wrouȝth  
     Hadde wyten of hore [dede] ;  
 And syre Degryvaunt hadde y-[hiȝt]h,  
 Ryȝth as he was trew knyȝth,  
 To speke with Myldore that nyȝth, 1595  
     And lette for no drede.  
 God, as ȝe are muchel of myȝt,  
 Save syre Degryvaunt the knyȝt,  
 And lene hym grace in that fyȝt  
     Wel for to spede ! 1600

## CI.

Syre Degrivaunt at evene-ly;th

Armede hym and hys kny;th;

And toke on privayly for sy;th

Two gownes off grene ;

Nothur schelde ne spere, 1605

Ne no wepen of werre,

Bot twey swerdus thei berre

Off Florence ful kene.

Whan thei come to the slac,

The bolde buschament brac, 1610

.....nte opone stedus bac

[Ar]mede ful clene.

[Si]re Degrivaunt, ys nat to layne,

[B]lyve hys swerde had y-drayne,

He that come formast was slayne 1615

In the schaw schene !

## CII.

Whan thei syre Degrivaunt mett,

Sevene sperus one hym y-sett

Evene in hys bassonett

Brasten a-two. 1620

Some bare hym thorw the gowne,

Some brast one hys haberjowne ;

Hys sqwyere was borne downe,

Hys swerd cast hym fro !

Then syre Degrivaunt lyȝth,  
 And rescowede hys knyȝth,  
 And cryed to hym an hyȝth,

1625

“ Why wolt thou lyen so ? ”

f. 92.] The beste stedes that thei hade  
 By the scholders he them scharde,  
 He was never so hard y-stade  
 ffor wele ne for wo !

1630

## CIII.

The styward syre Eymere  
 Com a lytyl to nere,  
 Hys hede by the colere

1635

He kerves away !

The body syttys opon the hors,  
 Hyt was uncomely to the cors,  
 The stede stert over a fosse,  
 And strykys a-stray ;

1640

Y wyst never how hyt ferde.  
 He betus hom fast to the erthe ;  
 With hys two-honde swerde

He made swyche paye,  
 That syxty lay one the feld,  
 Bothe with spere and with schelde,  
 That never wepen myȝth [welde]

1645

Sen that ylke day !

## CIV.

The panter, the botelere,  
The eorlus cheff sqwyere, 1650  
They lyes slay y-fere

In the schawe schene!  
Than the remenaunt fles  
On the sort that thei sees,  
And some lorkus undur tres 1655

In slowes unshene.  
Thonkede be Godes grace,  
He has venkest hys face,  
And made a chyvalrous chace,  
That crewel and kene! 1660

Nouȝth fourty fot fram the wal,  
He slowe the marchal of the hal,  
And other gode sqwyers with-al,  
Mo then fyftene!

## CV.

By that hyt dawed ney day, 1665  
By that he hade endyd this play,  
Some scaped away,

And many one was slayne.  
Than sayd syre Degryvaunt the knyȝt,  
“ Here my trouthe y the plyȝt, 1670  
I shal speke with Myldore to nyȝt,  
To dey in the payne.”

Thei set here stedus ther thei stode,  
 And fayre passede the flode,  
 To the eorlus castel the[i] ȝode 1675  
     The gatus ful gayn :  
 Than the lady so bryȝth,  
 ffayre she welcomed the knyȝth ;  
 She had nat hard [of] hore fyȝth,  
     Therof were thei fayn. 1680

## CVI.

She had wondur in hyr wyt,  
 Why here clothus ware to-slyt,  
 As thei in holtus had byn hyt  
     With dyntus of spere :  
 [The]re gay gownus of grene 1685  
 [We]re ful schamely be-sene ;  
 “ [Le]ve syre, where have ȝe bene,  
     [ȝoure] clothus to tere ? ”  
 The knyȝth sat semely,  
 And seide tyl hyre prevely, 1690  
 “ We sey [never selly]  
     That sh[oulde us] auȝth dere ;  
 But as [we came] by a thorne,  
 Thus [wer ou]re gownus to-torne ;  
 We sh[alle] have new to-morne, 1695  
     We [cownt]e hyt not a payre.”

## CVII.

The kniȝ[th] had fouȝten as a bare,  
 [Therfore h]ym fersted ful sare;  
 [The m]ayde brouȝth hym ful ȝare  
     [The s]pyces and the wyn. 1700  
 Dyverse spices thei ete,  
 And ofte with mowthus thei mete;  
 Sche brouȝthe hem Vernage and Crete,  
     And wyne of the Reyne.  
 He toke his leve at the day 1705  
 At mayde Myldore the may,  
 ȝet wyste ho note of the fray  
     That she hard sethȝne.  
 The knyȝth one wendys his way,  
 Ther the dede men lay, 1710  
 And seyde soufft one his play,  
     “ ȝondur was stout hyne!”

## CVIII.

Thei brouȝthe home on bere  
 The stywarde syre Eymere,  
 And other gode sqwyere, 1715  
     Off fryththus unfayne;  
 And cryde out over alle,  
 Both gret and smalle.  
 The mayde wyndus to the halle  
     Tythyngus to frayne. 1720

The ȝorle spekus to that fre,  
 “ Y wytt syr Degryvaunt and the  
 The slauȝthtur of my mené ;

    This is ȝowre false treyne !  
 By Hym that dyede one tre, 1725  
 This day shall thou [dede] be !  
 I wat welle hit [es he]  
 That hase the be[layne !] ”

## CIX.

The mayde answer[d agayne],  
 And seis, “ Peter ! I [am f]ayne 1730  
 And that knyȝth be [not slay]ne ;

    What bote is that I lye ?  
 Sene he was chosene my fy[rst] make,  
 Shall I hym never forsake,  
 What dethe that I take, 1735  
 Or dool that I drye ! ”

Thane the ȝorle wax wode,  
 And swore be bonus and blode,  
 “ Mete ne drynk shall do me gode,  
 Ar I se the dye ! ” 1740

The contasse knelyd tho anone,  
 “ Gode schylde, syr, that he be slone,  
 We hade never chyl[d] but hyr one ! ”  
 And cryid ful hye.

## CX.

The contasse cryed, " Alas ! 1745  
 3e have ben to longe foas ;  
 Wycked tonge hit mas,  
     God 3if them shame !  
 I dare savely say,  
 The kny3th went one his way, 1750  
 [O]wre men by-sett hym the way,  
     [He] was not to blame.  
 [W]as not his fosteres slayne  
 While he werred in Spayne ?  
 Hys woddys and hys waryne, 1755  
     3e made hem alle tame !  
 Y rede 3e sau3thle with the kny3t,  
 That is so hardy and wy3th,  
 And graunte hym Myldore the bry3t,  
     By hyr ry3th name ! " 1760

## CXI.

Than spekus Myldore the bry3th,  
 " Ther was but he and a kny3th,  
 I spake with hym this ny3th,  
     Why shulde I spare ?  
 He is my love and my lorde, 1765  
 Myne hele and my counforde,  
 Hyt is gode 3e be a-corde,  
     And 3owre wyllus ware :



- f. 93.] And giff 3e holde us a-gret,  
 Shall I never ete mete." 1770  
 The 3orl for angur gane swet,  
 And sy3the ful sare ;  
 " Damesele, ar thou be spylte,  
 I forgiff the the gylte,  
 Hit is alle as thou wylte ; 1775  
 I cane say na mare !"

## CXII.

- Bylyve a lettur ho sent,  
 Thorw the 3orlus comandment ;  
 A messengere has hit hent,  
 With tythingus ful newe. 1780  
 She bad hym come prively  
 With hys best chyvalry,  
 As he was gode and dou3ty,  
 And holdene for trewe ;  
 And hoe shuld make swych acord 1785  
 Bytwene hym and hur lorde,  
 That shulde be a coumforde  
 Tyl alle that hym ever knewe.  
 3et syr Degrivant hym drade,  
 Syxty kny3thus he clade, 1790  
 Tyl the 3orlus castel he spede  
 By the day dewe.

## CXIII.

The ȝorle metus hym withoute,  
 With sterne knyȝthus and stoute,  
 Wonder low gane he loute, 1795  
     And haylus that hende ;  
 And says, "Syr, by Goddys grace,  
 Welcome to this place,  
 We have ben to longe fase,  
     Now wyl I be thi frende." 1800  
 Prively that no man wyste,  
 Alle wrongus was redressyde,  
 The ȝorle and he hade keste,  
     And to chaumbur thei wende.  
 Withoutyne more rehersynge 1805  
 Made was the sauȝthlynge,  
 And grauntyd hym Myldore the ȝinge  
     Tille hys lyves ende.

## CXIV.

Was never sych a purvyaunce  
 In Englund ne in Fraunce, 1810  
 As was at sir Degryvaunce  
     And Myldore the schene ;  
 Ther com tyl hir weddyng  
 An emperoure and a kyng,  
 Erchebyschopbz with ryng 1815  
     Mo then fytene !

The mayster of hospitalle  
 Come over with a cardinalle,  
 The gret kyng of Portyngalle,  
     With knyȝthus ful kene;                      1820  
 Alle the lordys of that lond  
 War holy at that offorand,  
 And ladyes, y undyrstond,  
     Emperyce and qwene !

## CXV.

One the Trinité day,                                      1825  
 Thus in romance herd y say,  
 He toke hyr in Godus lay  
     Tylle hys lyvys ende.  
 Solempnely a cardinal,  
 Revescyd with a pontifical,                              1830  
 Sang the masse ryal,  
     And wedded that hend.  
 And the ryche Emperoure  
 Gaff [hyre] at the kyrke dore,  
 With w[orschy]p and honoure,                              1835  
     As f[or hi]s owne frend;  
 And [sa]w gold in that stonde,  
 W[elle] a thowsand ponde,  
 Lay glyteryng in the gronde,  
     By the way as thei wende !                      1840

## CXVI.

Thane the semelede the sale,  
 Kyng and cardynale,  
 And the emperoure ryale,  
     With barnus ful bolde;  
 So dud ladies bydene, 1845  
 Both contasse and qwene,  
 Bry3th burdys and schene,  
     Was joye to beholde!  
 ffro the mangery bygane,  
 Wyne in condyt rane 1850  
 Redy tyll ylke mane,  
     Take ho so wolde.  
 Ther com in a daunse  
 ix. doseperus of Fraunce,  
 Methow3th syche a countynaunce 1855  
     Was joye to beholde!

## CXVII.

I knewe never mane so wys,  
 That couth telle the servise,  
 Ne scrye the metys of prys  
     Was servyd in that sale; . 1860  
 Mynstrallus hade in halle  
 Grete gyftys withalle,  
 Ryche robus of palle,  
     With garnementus hale.

Ylke day that fourtynyȝth 1865  
 Justyng of seryd knyȝthus,  
 To revele ho best myȝth,  
     With wyne and with ale;  
 And one the fyftethe day,  
 Thus in romaunce h[erd I] say, 1870  
 They toke here leve and [wen]t here way,  
     Thys worthely to w.....

## CXVIII.

Al thei maketh ther avaunt  
 Off the lord syre Degrivaunt,  
 Cortays and avenaunt, 1875  
     Ladyes and knyȝthus.  
 He gaff stedus that stound  
 Worth a thousand pound,  
 Withouten haukes and hound,  
     And faukun of flyȝthus! 1880  
 The ȝorle dyede that same ȝere,  
 And the contasse clere;  
 Bothe hore beryelus y-ffere  
     Was gayly bydyȝth.  
 Syr Degrivaunt bylefte ther eyre, 1885  
 With brod londus and faire,  
 Was never perus myȝth hym peyre  
     By resone ne ryȝth.

## CXIX.

Thrytty wyntur and mare  
Thei lyvede to-gyður without care, 1890  
And sevene chyldur she hym bare,  
    That worthly in wede ;  
And sene sche dyed, y undurstond,  
He seysed hys eyre with hys hond,  
And went into the Holy Lond, 1895  
    Hevene be hys mede !  
At Port-gaff was he slone,  
ffor-justyd with a Soudone :  
Thus to Gode is he gone,  
    Thus douȝty in dede ! 1900  
Lord Gode in Trinité  
Gyff hem Heven for to see,  
That loves gamene and gle,  
    And gestus to fede !

---

## NOTES.

---

### SIR PERCEVAL OF GALLES.

L. 1. *Lef, lythes to me.*—A curious short poetical tale in MS. Porkington 10, commences with the same two lines. Lady C. Guest, in her abstract of this romance in the Mabinogion, p. 398, prints *gef* instead of *lef*, although there is a facsimile from the original MS. on the opposite page.

L. 7. *He dranke water of the wellle.*—Compare l. 2208. Chaucer probably had these lines, or at all events an English translation of Perceval, in his mind, when in Sire Thopas he says,

“Himself *dronke watir of the well,*  
As did the knight sir Persivell,  
So worthy undir wede.”—ed. Urry, p. 146.

the last line possibly alluding to the rough dress of young Perceval, but the phrase is common in the old romances.

L. 11. *Miche wirchippe he wane.*—“And as for syr Percyvale, he was called that tyme of his tyme one of the best knyghtes of the world, and the best assured.” *Morte d'Arthur*, ii. 89.

L. 18. *He was doughty of dede.*—Compare Mr. Robson's Romances, p. 75,—

He is duȝti of dede,  
A blithe burne on a stede.

L. 21. *Tharefore kyng Arthoure.*—Dr. Forman, in a curious paper on giants, gives the following minute account of King Arthur :—

“King Arthur was fifteen foote longe in the prime of his yers. His

berd was somewhat flaxen, but gray in his age, and longe and very brod ; his hair gray and longe, a brod full face, somewhat ruddy, a gren juell in his right eare ; a thick body, well made, and a full breste ; a ringe on the lyttel finger on his right hand set with rubies. He slue fifty knightes with his own handes that dai he was slaine. He had five thousand and more men in his last battell, and Murdred had four thousand, and all were slaine ner Glassenbury. And he was buried by Morgan le Fay in the valle of Avalen. He was buried fifteen foote depe." *MS. Ashmole*, 802, f. 56.

To this we may add the annexed account of the pretended moving of the bones of Arthur and his queen. A similar narrative is given in Robin-son's translation of Leland, 4to. Lond. 1582 ; and this may be taken from the last mentioned writer, or perhaps from Giraldus Cambrensis.

"Memorandum quod anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo sexagesimo octavo, et regni regis Edwardi tertii post conquestum quadragesimo secundo, tempore reverendi in Christo patris dompni Walteri de Moncton, Dei gratia tunc abbatis monasterii beatæ Mariæ Glastoniæ, qui novum opus chori feliciter consummavit, nono Maii amotus fuit tumulus incliti regis Arthuri ab inferiore parte chori versus magnum altare, propter ampliacionem chori et honorem regis ejusdem ; in cujus tumulo inventæ fuerunt duæ cistæ, ossa regis ejusdem et Gwinaveræ uxoris suæ continentes, sigillis regis Edwardi, avi regis Edwardi tertii post conquestum, et Alienoris uxoris suæ, filiæ domini Ferandi regis Hispaniæ, consignatæ, cedula testimoniali supposita super cistam regis Arthuri, cujus tenor sequitur in hac forma ;

"Hæc sunt ossa nobilissimi regis Arthuri et Gwenaveræ reginæ uxoris ejusdem, quæ anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo ducentesimo septuagesimo octavo, xiiij. kalendis Maii, per dominum Edwardum regem Angliæ illustrem, hic fuerunt sic locata, præsentibus domina Alienora ejusdem domini regis consorte et filia domini Ferandi regis Hispaniæ, domino Amadeo comite Sabaudia, domino Henrico de Lacye comite Lincolnia, domino Willelmo de Midilton, Thoma Norwicensi electo, magistro Thoma Beck tunc archidiacono Dorsetiæ et prædicti regis thesaurario, et multis aliis magnatibus Angliæ." *MS. Ashmole*, 826, f. 107.

L. 24. *To have and to holde*.—The same phrase still remains in our prayer-book, in the order for the Solemnization of Matrimony.



- L. 77. *Thay gaffe syr Percyvelle the gree,  
Beste worthy was he.*—

Compare the following lines, which are spoken of Chaucer :—

Off poetes ever hase he the gree,  
For of alle moste worthy is hee.

*MS. Fairfax 16.*

L. 83. *Knyghte*.—In MS. *kynghte*, an irregular form for the Lincoln MS., but we find it frequently in Sir Degrevant, and later transcripts.

L. 85. *And therefore gyffes he a gyfte*.—That is, makes a resolution. See l. 163. So Gower,

“ My fader god, y 3eve a 3yfte,  
Alle ydelle was y never 3ytt,  
Ne never schalle wyle y may go.”

L. 249. *By grete Godd*.—The writer here forgets that Perceval was then ignorant of the very name of the Almighty, and could not consistently make such an oath.

L. 261. *One was Ewayne fytz Asoure*.—See the note on l. 264, and and Syr Gawayne, p. 312. It is not improbable that *vytt* in Syr Gawayne, p. 188, may be a corruption of *fitz*, rather than of *wytt*, somewhat boldly conjectured by Sir F. Madden.

L. 262-3. *Gawayne with honour, and Kay*.—The courtesy of the first of these knights, and the malice of the other, are frequently alluded to by the old romance writers, as we shall presently have occasion to notice more particularly. They are mentioned together in the prologue to the *Cursor Mundi*, which contains a curious and well-known enumeration of the old romances. In a fragment of a MS. of the 15th century in the Ashmolean Museum, these same lines, with several curious alterations and additions, are introduced; and the reader may not be displeased to have the opportunity of comparing the variations. The writer, however, does not extend his censure to the Gesta,—*Non reprehendo eos qui Gesta Imperatorum*. It is as follows:—

But alle meschef in this werld here  
Is for-thi that men willen nouȝt lere

To kepe the sevene sacramentis,  
 Ne be obedient to the comandementis;  
 Ful litil pris sette thei therby,  
 But suwen evere her owen foly.  
 Hem is levere for to here  
 Romaunces, many and sere,  
 Of Alisaundre the Conquerour;  
 Of Julius Cesar the Emperour;  
 Of Grece and Troie the stronge stryve,  
 Ther many a thowsand lesten her lyve;  
 Of Bruyt, that barn bald of hand,  
 The firste conquerour of Engeland;  
 Of kyng Arthurgh that was so riche,  
 To whom in hys tyme was non liche;  
 Of ferlies that to his knyghtis felle,  
 And adventuris, as ȝe han herd telle,  
*As of Gawayn and Kay*, and othere stable,  
 Whiche that weren of the rounde table;  
 How kyng Charlis and Rouland fauȝt,  
 With Sarasyns wolde thei nouȝt sauȝt;  
 Of Tristem and of his lief Isot,  
 How he for hire bicom a sot;\*  
 Of Odan and of Amadas,  
 How Dydan diȝed for Ennyas;  
 Of Felice and of Dymmafou, *and*  
 That litil profit hangeth uppon;  
 Of Pirremus and Tysbese,  
 Ther was gret sorwe, withoute lese;  
 Of Paris and of Elyna,  
 Achilles and Pollexina.  
 Storis also of serkyn thyngis,  
 Of prince, prelat, and of kyngis;  
 Sangis faire of selcouth ryme,  
 Englisch, Frensch, and Latyne,  
 To rede and here ilk man is prest,  
 Thise thyngis that hem liketh best,

\* *i. e.* a fool. The incident here alluded to does not occur in the metrical romance of Tristem, printed by Sir Walter Scott from the Auchinleck MS., but it is found in the Anglo-Norman version in the Douce MS. Curious pictures illustrating this romance are contained in MS. Addit. 11,619.

As 3eddyngis, japis, and folies,  
 And alle harlotries and ribaudies;  
 But to here of Cristis Passioun,  
 To many a man it is ful laytsom.

*MS. Ashmole 60, f. 4, 5.*

L. 264.—*Alle were of his kynne*.—If the prose Merlin can be depended upon, the Ewayne just alluded to may have been the natural son of King Leodagan, for, according to that authority, Ywain, the natural son of King Urien, had the seneschal's wife for his mother, and consequently was not related to Arthur. In the Mabinogion, p. 299, however, he is mentioned as the son of Urien, who, by-the-bye, had two sons of that name. Gawayne was the eldest son of Loth, sovereign of the province of Lothian and the adjacent territories, by Anna, half-sister of Arthur; and Kay was Arthur's foster-brother. It ought to be added that the various authorities frequently differ in some of these particulars.

L. 281. *Wilke of 3ow alle three*.—The following corresponding passage is given from the French romance, and I regret that space has not permitted more illustrations from the same source:—

Fait li valetz, en qui jeo croi,  
 N'estes-vus Deus? Nenil, parfoi.  
 Qui estes donc? chevaler sui.  
 Onc mès chevaler ne conui,  
 Fait li valetz, ne nul ne vi,  
 N'onques mais parler n'en oi;  
 Mais vus estes plus beals que Deus;  
 Car susse-jeo ore autre tiels,  
 Ausi luisanz e ausi faitz.  
 A cest mot près de li s'est traitz  
 E li chevalers li demande,  
 Veis-tu hui en ceste lande  
 Cink chevalers e treis puceles?  
 Li valetz à altres noveles  
 Enquere e demander entent,  
 E à sa lance sa main tent,  
 Si la prent, e dit, Beals sire chiers,  
 Vus qui avez non chevalers,  
 Que est çeo que vus tenez?  
 Ore sui-jeo mult mal asenez,

Fait li chevaler, çeo m'est vis,  
 Jeo quidoe, beal douz amis,  
 Noveles aprendre de toi,  
 E tu les viels oir de moi.  
 Jeo le te dirrai, çeo est ma lance.  
 Dites-vus, fait-il, que hom lance,  
 Si com jeo faz mon gaveloz ?  
 Nenil, valetz, tu ies tut sotz,  
 Eins en fiert l'en tut demanois.  
 Donc valt mielz li uns de ces trois  
 Gaveloz que vus veez çï,  
 Que quant que jeo voil jeo en occi  
 Oiseals e bestes al bosoign,  
 E si les occi de si loign  
 Cum l'em porreit un boson traire.  
 Valet, de ce n'ai-jeo que faire;  
 Mais des chevaliers me respont :  
 Di moi si tu siez où il sont,  
 E les puceles veis-tu.  
 Li valetz al pié de l'escu  
 Le prent, e dit tut en apert,  
 Ceo que est, e de quei vus sert ?  
 Valet, fait-il, est-çeo gabez,  
 Que en autres noveles me menez,  
 Que jeo ne te quier ne demand ?  
 Jeo quidoe, si Deus m'amend,  
 Que tu noveles me deisses,  
 Einz que de moi les apreisses;  
 E tu viels que jeo t'en apreigne.  
 Jeo le te dirrai coment que preigne,  
 Car à toi volentiers m'acord.  
 Escuz ad non çeo que jeo port.  
 Escuz ad non ? voir, fait-il,  
 Ne l' doi mie tenir vil,  
 Car il m'est tant de bone foi  
 Que si nuls lance on trait à moi,  
 Encontre tost l'escuz se trait,  
 Ceo est li servises quil mie fait.

*Perceval, MS. Arundel, Coll. Arm. 14, f. 151.*

L. 291. *To Gawayne that was meke and mylde.*—Gawayne's con-

stant character in the old romances, of course not including Malory's "Morte d'Arthur." See Rom. of the Rose, 2209, and Tyrwhitt's Glossary, in v. *Gawain*. Sir F. Madden has given a complete history of this hero, drawn up with great care. It is curious to observe the conflicting accounts of the place of his death and burial. Aubrey, in his "Natural History of Wilts," MS. in the Library of the Royal Society, p. 356, says, "On the south-downe of the farme of Broad-Chalke is a little barrow called Gawen's barrow." This does not seem to have been yet quoted, and may be thought worthy of notice. The following account of him is given by Dr. Forman :—

"Sir Gawine was twelve foote and a half in height, more slender made then Sir Tristram, and had longe leges, a red head and a red berde, a taunie face, longe hair on his head, and his berd was longe and thine, many wrinkells in his forhed and aboute his eyes. He drawed in his nether lip, that his teath were seen over yt ; a full round black ey, a long straight nose, a peace of flesh cut awai on the ball of his right chek. The top of the lyttell finger of his lefte hand was cut away ; a great voice, a mild countenance."—*MS. Ashmole*, 802.—(Cf. Sir F. Madden's Introduction to *Syr Gawayne*, pp. xviii. xix.)

L. 306. *Thi prowde wordes pares ay*.—According to the prose Merlin, Kay "was a strong, and a puissant, and a good knight, and, if it had not been that his mode of speech was annoying and displeasing to other knights, they would have esteemed and praised him still more than they did ; but his companions forsook him because of his language, which misbecame him. This blot Keux took from the nurse who suckled him, for he had it not from the nature of his mother, who was a good dame and a wise." See Southey's notes to Malory, p. 459.

L. 346. *Bot stert up one the mere*.—It was considered a disgrace in the days of chivalry to ride on a mare, which is no doubt the reason young Perceval is here represented as riding on one, to add to the absurdity of his appearance. See the *Mabinogion*, p. 401. There is a curious passage to this effect in Bede's Hist. Eccl. lib. ii. c. 13, in the account of the Pagan priest Coifi destroying the temple at Godmundingham, when he was converted to Christianity,—“Statimque, abjecta superstitione vanitatis, rogavit

sibi regem arma dare et equum emissarium, quē ascendens ad idola destruenda veniret; non enim licuerat pontificem sacrorum vel arma ferre vel præter in equa equitare." The carrying arms and riding on a *horse* are here distinctly pointed out as the characteristic of a soldier early in the seventh century. It is probably for this reason that in drawings and illuminations of the Middle Ages, where knights are represented mounted, even in tapestry worked by ladies, the sex of the animal is generally made very apparent. In the romance of Richard I. the Sultan of Damascus rides on a mare when he encounters that sovereign. See Warton's Hist. Engl. Poet., ed. 1840, i. 167.

L. 397. *Lyttille thou cane of nurtoure*.—It may be worth noticing that in the original MS. at the bottom of this folio, the scribe (probably Thornton) has written, "Here is ix. qwayers."

L. 471. *A tokyne to wedde*.—Compare l. 2150. A ring was sometimes a betrothing present. Compare the following passage in the Erle of Tolous, 394—405; after the Empress had given the Earl a ring,—

The erle wente home to hys ynnys,  
 And grete yoye he begynnys,  
 When he founde the ryng;  
 Yn hys herte he waxe blythe,  
 And kyssyd hyt fele sythe,  
 And seyde, "My dere derlynge,  
 On thy fyngyr thys was,  
 Wele ys me y have thy grace  
 Of the to have thys ryng;  
 Yf evyr y gete grace of the quene,  
 That any love betwene us bene,  
*Thys may be oure tokenyng.*"

L. 495. *Kyste the forhevede of the kyng*.—A similar occurrence, as Dunlop observes, is mentioned in the old ballad of King Estmere,—

Then they pulled out a ryng of gold,  
 Layd itt on the porters arme;  
 "And ever we will thee, proud porter,  
 Thow wilt saye us no harme."  
 Sore he looked on Kyng Estmere,  
 And sore he handled the ryng,

Then opened to them the fayre hall yates,  
He lett for no kind of thyng.

Kyng Estmere he stabled his steede  
Soe fayre att the hall bord;  
The froth that came from his brydle bitte,  
Light in King Bremor's beard.

Saies, "Stable thy steed, thou proud harper,"  
Saies, "Stable him in the stall;  
It doth not beseeme a proud harper  
To stable him in a kyng's halle."

*Percy's Reliques*, ed. 1840, p. 18.

So also Sir Degrevant rides up "to the des" of the Duke Betyse. See the present volume, p. 227.

L. 512. *Thi mete or thou schere*.—This line by mistake is repeated in the original MS.

L. 626. *Als he says that this made*.—That is, wrote. To *make*, to write poetry, as in *Piers Ploughman*, p. 229. See Mr. Wright's note, and Jamieson, in v. *Makar*.

L. 688. *Whose browes schalle blakke*.—That is, who shall be slain, or vanquished. The same phrase occurs again at l. 1056.

L. 853. *Than wist Percyvelle by thatt*.—That is, he then knew her to be a witch, not *intuitively*, as Lady C. Guest says in her abstract of this romance in the "Mabinogion," p. 404; for l. 826 does not necessarily imply that knowledge on the part of Perceval.

L. 855. *Wylde fyre*.—Not the destructive element formerly so called, but merely a fire rudely made in the open air.

L. 895. *In his armes*.—That is, in the arms of the red knight.

L. 1017. *For thenne*.—Perceval here begins speaking. These two speeches are so arranged, that it is not very easily seen where the first ends and the second begins.

L. 1024. *He nykkes hyme with nay*.—A common phrase of denial in old poetry. Compare Wright's *Lyric Poetry*, p. 32; Audelay's *Poems*, p. 28; Sir Gawayne, gloss. in v. *Nikked*; *Percy's Reliques*, ed. 1840, p. 17.

L. 1409. *Mekyl*.—This word is defaced in the manuscript, but compare l. 1131.

L. 1698. *Then*.—"The," MS.

L. 1705. *His awnne wille*.—Perhaps the word *at* ought to be inserted before this passage. The reverse of f. 172 is very pale.

L. 1775. *Lesse*.—This word is partly defaced in the manuscript.

L. 1802. *Lemman*.—In Shakespeare's time the word is generally used in a bad sense, as in *Twelfth Night*, Act. ii. Sc. 3, and other places. See Dyce's *Remarks*, p. 75, where a wrong reference is given. The following extract from a very rare tract will give a good illustration of the word:—

"One demanded of his friend what was the reason that when a man meets a light wench, the first word he speaks to her is, Gentlewoman, will you goe to the taverne? O, saies the other, a *leman* is never good without wine."—*Jests to Make you Merie*, 1607, p. 4.

Mr. Collier, in his *Shakespeare*, vol. iii. p. 353, gives another apposite quotation of similar import. At p. 240 the term is applied to a man.

L. 1803. *The heghe dayes of zole*.—The feast of Christmas was generally celebrated with great splendour. See Sir F. Madden's notes to *Gawayne*, p. 310; Sir Amadas, 141.

Hit wes at Cristemasse,  
Nouthre more ne lasse,  
The kyng made feste  
Of his knyhtes beste.

*Kyng Horn*, 805-8.

L. 1864. *Ne to*.—"Ne the to," MS.

L. 1884. *His hede one hir kne*.—By *no* means an unusual position in the old romances. See an extract from *Syr Gawayne* at p. 302. So in the ballad of *Thomas and the Elf Queen*,—

She seid, "Thomas, I the hight,  
Come lay thy hed on my kne,  
And thou shalle se the feyrest sight  
That ever saw men of the cuntré."

*MS. Bibl. Publ. Cantab. Ff. v. 48, f. 118.*

L. 1946. *He swere*.—Here, and in a few other places, it is difficult to mark the speeches precisely, the narrative being confused with them. See also *Isumbras*, 469.



L. 2041. *That*.—This word, although in the manuscript, does not appear to be necessary to the construction of the sentence.

L. 2044. *Whenne he*.—These words are repeated in the manuscript.

L. 2064. *Hys*.—"He," MS.

L. 2189. *Ne I ne salle*.—So in the MS. though the first two words appear to be redundant.

L. 2275. *Certenly*.—The MS. erroneously reads "centenly."

L. 2284. *Thus gatis endis hee*.—The epitaph of our hero, as given in the French romance, recommends him to posterity for his achievement of the San Graal, in which he is said to have been assisted by two other knights. No mention of the circumstance occurs in this abridgement. The epitaph is as follows,—

Cy gist Parceval le Gallois,  
Qui du saint Graal depieça  
Les aventures acheva.

*Hist. Lit. de France*, tom. xv. p. 250.

L. 2285. *Now Jhesu Criste*.—The third romance in Mr. Robson's collection, p. 93, concludes in a similar manner.

## SIR ISUMBRAS.

L. 1.—There are several early copies of this romance, differing considerably from each other. It would take too much space to point out all the numerous variations, but the commencing lines of each are here given.

Hynd in halle, yf ye wylle here  
Of elders that befor hus were,  
That gud were at nede;  
Jhesu Cryst, Heven kyng,  
Grant us alle thi blessyng,  
And heven tylle owre mede.  
I wylle yow telle of a knygt,  
That was bothe hardé and wyjth,  
And dujty in every dede;

His name was callyd Ysumbras,  
 For seche a kny3th as he was  
 Non levys now in lede.

*MS. Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, 19. 3. 1.*

[H]ende in halle, and 3e schalle here  
 Of elders that be-forne us were,  
 There lyves how thei dyde lede,  
 I schall 3ow telle a wonder case,  
 Frendes, herkyns how it was,  
 3e schalle have heven to mede.  
 I wyll 3ou telle of a knyght,  
 That was both herdy and wyght,  
 A dughty mone he was;  
 Syre Isombras was his name,  
 A nobulle knyght of ryalle fame,  
 And stronge in every cas.

*MS. Ashmole 61, f. 9.*

*Hic incipit de milite Ysumbras.*

Hende in halle, and 3e wole here  
 Off eldres that before us were,  
 [There lyves how thei dyde lede.]  
 Jhesu Cryst, hevene kyng,  
 Geve hem alle hys blessing,  
 [And heven tille theire mede.]  
 I wole 3ow telle off a kny3t,  
 That was bothe hardy and wy3t,  
 And doughty man of dede;  
 Hys name was callyd sere Ysumbras,  
 So dou3ty a kny3t as he was,  
 Ther levyd non in lede.

*MS. Coll. Cui Cantab. 175.*

*Here begynneth the hystorye of the valyaunte knyght syr Isenbras.*

Lordynges, lysten and youe shall heare  
 Of elders that before us weare,  
 That lyved in lande and deede;  
 Jesu Chryste, heaven kynge,  
 Graunte them all hys dere blessinge,  
 And heaven to theyr meede.

Ye shall well heare of a knyght,  
 That was in warres full wight,  
 And doughtye of hys deede;  
 Hys name was syr Isenbras,  
 Manne nobler than he was  
 Lyved none with brede.

*MS. Douce 261, f. 1.*

God that made both erthe and hevене,  
 And alle this worlde in deyes sevene,  
 That is fulle of myȝthe;  
 Lende us alle his blessyng,  
 Lasse and more, olde and ȝynge,  
 And kepe us day and nyȝte!  
 I wyll ȝou telle of a knyȝte,  
 That dowȝty was in eche a fyȝte,  
 In towne and eke in felde;  
 Ther durste no man his dynte abyde,  
 Ne no man aȝeyn hym ryde  
 With spere ne with schelde.

*MS. Cotton. Calig. A. 11. f. 128.*

He that made both erthe and heven,  
 And al this worlde in daies seyn,  
 That is ful of myghth;  
 Send us alle his blessing,  
 Las and more, olde and yong,  
 And kepe us day and nyght!  
 Y wol you telle of a knyght,  
 That was douȝty in ilke fight,  
 In towne and eke in felde,  
 Ther durst no man his dynt abide,  
 With spere ne with schilde.  
 Man he was riche y-nowe,  
 Ox to drawe in his plowe,  
 And stedis in his stalle;  
 Man he was curteyse and hynde,  
 Every man was his frende,  
 He was lord of alle.  
 Curteis and hynde he was,  
 His name was clepid sir Isombras.

*MS. in the Royal Library at Naples.*

The MS. last mentioned is described by Mr. Laing in the *Reliq. Antiq.* vol. ii. p. 67, and was apparently transcribed in the year 1457. To the same gentleman I am indebted for the account of the Edinburgh manuscript, and to the Rev. J. J. Smith for the extract from the copy in Caius College library. The copy in MS. Douce 261, was written as late as 1564, and probably copied from one of the early printed editions. Copland printed an edition of *Isumbras*, in 4to. no date, a copy of which is in Garrick's collection of old plays in the British Museum; and one leaf of another early edition is preserved in Douce's library. Copland's edition has been reprinted by Mr. Utterson, in his "Select Pieces of Early Popular Poetry," 8vo. Lond. 1817, i. 77-112.

L. 16. *So was he bothe faire and heghe*.—The Caius College MS. reads,—

" He was long man and heye,  
The fayreste that evere man seye,  
A gret lord was he."

L. 19. *He luffede glewmene*.—In the romance of Sir Degrevant are several curious notices of gifts to minstrels. See the present volume, pp. 180, 225, 254, and Sir Eglamour, p. 176. In "Manners and Household Expenses," p. 141, is printed a curious roll containing the names of the minstrels who played before Edward I. at Whitsuntide in 1306. They were divided into ranks, five of them being styled kings, each of whom had five marks. At p. 110 of that work mention is made of a valuable gold cup being given to a minstrel; but robes and garments were the more usual presents. See *Piers Ploughman*, ed. Wright, pp. 259, 274. The title of king\* was merely a popular dignity, and does not necessarily imply a greater degree of "dignity" than Ritson allowed the old "glewmene." Like all professors of music and the light arts, the majority of them were always a wandering class of persons, whose manner of living must generally have excluded them from any rank in society. They were, however, of "great admittance" in the houses of the nobility. We have a curious

\* Percy, in the notes to his *Essay*, has collected much curious information relative to this title of the ancient minstrels.

instance of this in the romance of Orpheo, who, when he is questioned by the king of the fairies how he had the audacity to enter his palace, replies,—

“ Syre,” he seyde, “ I trow wele  
I ame bot a pore mynstrelle,  
And ȝit it ys the maner off us,  
For to seke to gret lordes hous;  
And thoff we not welcome be,  
ȝit we behovyth to profere our gle.”

*Sir Orfeo, MS. Ashmole 61.*

The reader will find a curious passage concerning the courtesy of the minstrels in the present volume, p. 242. For further information on the subject, see the dissertations of Percy and Ritson, Warton's Hist. Engl. Poet. ed. 1840, ii. 309, &c. In the sixteenth century, the order had fallen altogether into disrepute. See Northbrooke's Treatise, ed. Collier, p. 114.

L. 28. *Knave*.—"Gentylle," Edinburgh MS.

L. 47. *Werides wele*.—This line is omitted in the Cottonian MS.

L. 71. *Whate wondir was thofe hym ware wo*.—This line occurs in other romances, as in Octavian, MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 38, f. 84.

L. 79. *His bestes werene alle slayne*.—The Cottonian MS. reads, "Thy menne be manye sleynne;" and Copland's edition, "With venyme are they blowe," i. e. swelled. See Malone's Shakespeare, ed. 1821, xii. 425.

L. 102. *Alle als nakede als thay were borne*.—That is, they jumped out of their beds to avoid the fire. See l. 104. The custom of sleeping without night linen has been so frequently illustrated, that a passing remark is all that is necessary. From the Norman Conquest to the time of Elizabeth night-gowns were scarcely known, both sexes sleeping quite naked. The Saxons, however, appear to have worn close shirts at night. See Wright's notes to Piers Ploughman, p. 557; Sir F. Madden's notes to Havelok, p. 198; Strutt's Dress and Habits of the People of England, ed. Planché, ii. 224; Reynard the Foxe, ed. Thoms, p. 175.

L. 107. *He levyde so*.—"That erste were," MS. Cott.

L. 110. *That*.—MS. Cott. has "be," which seems a better reading.

L. 123. *Offe*.—Perhaps we should read "tooke offe."

L. 126. *His*.—"Hir," MS.

L. 137. *I ȝowe*.—"Clerkes," Cott. MS.

L. 143. *And made thaire, &c.*—The Cottonian MS. reads, “And forth they wente her waye.”

L. 152. *For saynte charité.*—That is, “for holy charity.” Later writers made a kind of allegorical saint of Charity. Ophelia sings, “By Gis and by Saint Charity,” in Hamlet, Act iv. Sc. 5; and Spenser writes,—

“Ah! dear Lord, and sweet Saint Charity!  
That some good body once would pity me.”

L. 185. This line, which is wanting in the original, has been supplied from the Cottonian MS. For *went* read *wente*.

L. 298. *Hir to.*—Perhaps we should read “to hir.”

L. 300. *Schortly naye.*—So, in an inedited tale,—

When they come in hys presence, they seyde hym *schortly nay*,  
For they knewe full wele hys lyfe, how he had levyd many a day.

*MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 38, f. 52.*

L. 343. *Mete and drynke.*—This and the next triplet are transposed in the MS., but their present arrangement is necessary to the sense.

L. 347. “The kny3te was kalled a3eyne,” Cott. MS.

L. 376. *The knyghte folowed, &c.*—The Cottonian MS. reads,—

“The kny3te was both hende and fre,  
And folowed hym to the Grekes see,  
Ther over the gryffyn he fly3e.”

L. 380. *Ofte was that, &c.*—A kind of proverbial phrase occurring in other romances. It is repeated at p. 119.

Ofte hade Horn be wo,  
Ah never wors then him wes tho.

*Kyng Horn*, 119–20.

L. 398. *For mete, he sayde.*—Perhaps it would be better to transpose this and the next line.

L. 498. *A palmere lyke.*—Compare the romance of Octavian, l. 1357.

Pyk and palm, schryppe and slaveyn,  
He dyghte hym as palmer, queynt of gyn.

*Weber's Met. Rom.* iii, 214.

L. 520. *Hir*.—So in the MS., but probably an error for *his*.

L. 548. *Inne stode*.—The MS. reads “stode inne,” but the metre requires our arrangement.

L. 606. *To put the stane*.—A game of considerable antiquity. Fitzstephen mentions casting of stones among the amusements of the young Londoners in the twelfth century. See Langtoft's Chronicle, p. 26; Octavian, 895; Strutt's Sports and Pastimes, ed. 1830, p. 75; Sir F. Madden's notes to Havelok, p. 192.

L. 786. *He gaf a lande*.—In Copland's version, the distribution to the three sons is more particularly described. See Mr. Utterson's reprint, p. 112.

### SIR EGLAMOUR OF ARTOIS.

L. 1. *Jhesu Lorde*.—Copland's edition of this romance commences as follows:—

Jesu Christe, heaven king,  
 Graunt us all his deer blessing,  
 And build us in his bower;  
 And give them joy that wil here  
 Of elders that before us were,  
 That lived in great honour.  
 I will tel you of a knight,  
 That was bothe bolde, hardy and wight,  
 And stife in every stoure;  
 Where any deedes of armes were,  
 The price he wan with sheeld [and spere],  
 And ever he was the flower.

L. 54. *Thou walkyst, &c.*—The Lincoln MS. reads, “In the es alle my trayste.” The Cotton. MS. agrees with our text.

L. 70. *Dere frende, &c.*—The Lincoln MS. reads,

Mayster, the mane that hewes over hey,  
 The chyppis fallis in his eye,  
 Thus fallis it now and ay was.

- L. 73. *Than umbe-thenke*.—"Umbe than thenke," MS.
- L. 96. *God a mercy*.—"Gramercy," Lincoln and Cott. MSS.
- L. 97. *Answeryd*.—"Sykud," Cott. MS.
- L. 107. *And sethen reches in my lyfe*.—The Lincoln MS. reads, "And rejoyse hir alle my lyfe."
- L. 111. *Hur byrdys*.—The Lincoln MS. has "the beryns," a much better reading.
- L. 120. "He lyves not tylle nyȝth," Cott. MS.
- L. 122. *Hys*.—"Goddiss," Linc. and Cott. MSS.
- L. 128. *Yustynge*.—"Batelle," Linc. MS.
- L. 139. *Then seyde that, &c.*—This and the next line are repeated shortly afterwards. The Lincoln MS. gets rid of the repetition by the following reading,—
- For na man ne wald scho spare,  
Tille his chambir for to fare,  
Whare that he gane lende.
- L. 141. *That doghty was evyr*.—Six lines are here omitted in the Cottonian MS.
- L. 153. *Sore*.—The Lincoln MS. reads "sare," which agrees better with the rhythm.
- L. 177. *Thys ys the fyrste tyme, &c.*—The Lincoln MS. with more elegance reads, "For ȝe come never are here."
- L. 191. *Over the rever wynde*.—Compare Sir Thopas,  

He couthe hunt at the wilde dere,  
And ride *an-hawkyng by the ryvere*.—*ed. Urry*, p. 145.
- L. 195. After this line the Lincoln MS. reads,—
- Appone the morne whenne it was daye,  
Syr Eglamour tase the waye  
Tille a revere fullu ryght.
- L. 201. *Anone betwene them twoo*.—Instead of this and the three following lines the Lincoln MS. reads, "Be that it neghede to nyghte."
- L. 211. *Oon*.—Perhaps we should read "oon of."
- L. 213. *Aventurs*.—The Lincoln and Cotton. MSS. read "owther," which is probably correct.



L. 222. Read, "Vowche ye hur safe on mee."

L. 239. *Hardely*.—"Savely," Cott. MS.

L. 247. *Aftur mete*, &c.—The Lincoln MS. reads,

After mete, als I 3ow saye,  
Syr Eglamour he tase the waye  
To telle that lady free.

L. 256. "Or thy jurnay shalle alle passe," Cott. MS.

L. 266. *Seynt Poule*.—Omitted in Lincoln MS.

L. 285. "A nobille dere he chese," Linc. and Cott. MSS.

L. 288. "And repid hym of his resse," Lincoln MS.

L. 300. *The pryce he blewe fulle schylle*.—The note blown at the death of a hert, or rather "three notes or more," as in Sir Tristrem, p. 280,

He blewe priis as he can,  
Thre mot other mare.

According to another authority, the *pryce* consisted of "two longe notes and the rechate." See notes to Syr Gawayne, p. 322.

L. 312. *Two*.—"A," Lincoln MS.

L. 330. *He was xl*.—The Lincoln MS. reads "feftene," and the Cottonian MS. "fyfty."

L. 337. *Contré*.—"Courte," Lincoln MS.

L. 343. *Make we mery*, &c.—These three lines are omitted in the Lincoln MS.

L. 345. "Of syr Eglamour that he has tane," Cott. MS.

L. 347. *Jeaunt*.—The Lincoln and Cotton. MSS. read "journaye," which is clearly right.

L. 355. *Passen a fote longe*.—The Lincoln MS. reads "are halfe a 3erde lange."

L. 362. *A fourtenyght*.—"A monethe," Lincoln MS.

L. 364. *None*.—"Evyne," Lincoln MS.

L. 381. *Morne-drynke*.—Ellis makes excellent use of this incident. These old romancers had the practice of investing all their characters with habits of every-day life. The present passage may be illustrated by the notes of the commentators on Falstaff's "morning draught of sack" in Malone's Shakespeare, ed. 1821, viii. 85.

L. 399. *More*.—"Somdele mare," Lincoln MS.

L. 408. *The boke of Rome thus can telle*.—The Lincoln MS. reads, "Als that the buke us tellis." The Cottonian MS. agrees with our text. The word *Rome* is, perhaps, a corruption of *Roman*, the romance. Compare the following passage:

And by-japeth the folk  
With gestes of Rome.

*Piers Ploughman*, ed. Wright, p. 453.

So, in l. 1339, we are told that "In *Rome* thys geste cronyculd ys," while the printed edition reads, "In *romaunce* this chronicle is." A "grete boke of Rome" would therefore be a large volume of pieces written in the French or Romans language. Sir F. Madden seems to think the phrase may refer to a history treating of Roman affairs. See his *Gesta Romanorum*, Introd. p. iv. But then we find it in pieces that have no reference whatever to either the genuine or fabulous history of Rome.

L. 427. *That bryght*.—"The crest," Cott. MS.

L. 445. *Thou haste ben, &c.*—The Lincoln MS. reads,

For thou hase foghttene with a bare,  
That hase walked fulle wyde-whare.

L. 452. *Syxyty*.—"Fourty," Lincoln MS.

L. 455. *Ryche*.—"Renyche," Linc. and Cott. MSS.

L. 460. *Ye, he seyde*.—The Cotton. MS. here omits six lines. The Lincoln MS. reads,

"3a, so helpe me God," the knyght says,  
"I hafe foghetyne foure dayes,  
And never a fote I fiede."

L. 469. *Awntour*.—According to this copy Eglamour, for some reason not explained, thinks proper to conceal his name from the king. See also ll. 493, 562, 602. This is not, however, the case in all the copies, nor does Ellis allude to it in his abstract of this romance. Sir Awntour is probably one form of the generic title *Sir Aunterous* applied to an adventurous knight, as in *Sir Degrevant*, 1369, and other places. One of Arthur's knights, however, was so called. See Ellis's *Met. Rom.*, ed. 1805, i. 268.

L. 479. *That sorowe doyth, &c.*—The Lincoln MS., which here agrees with the Cottonian copy, reads,

My dogheter that es of mekille pryde,  
He wolde hir hafe me fra."

L. 501. *Hyt ys my fee.*—After this line the Lincoln MS. reads,

The kyng said, "So God me save,  
Of the bare what thou wille have,  
Thou hase it boghte fulle dere."

L. 510. *Sone.*—"Here," Lincoln MS. The three lines following are omitted in the Lincoln and Cotton. MSS.

L. 531. *Mete.*—"Matens," Cotton. MS.

L. 532. *He.*—We should probably read "had."

L. 548. *Spote.*—"Spotted," Cotton. MS.

L. 555. *Bore.*—"Bare," Cotton. MS.

L. 568. *Syr Egyllamowre.*—This and the two next lines follow l. 561 in the Lincoln MS.

L. 572. *Leve.*—"Helme," Lincoln and Cott. MSS.

L. 605. *Organata.*—Omitted in Lincoln MS.

L. 608. *Yf you yoye of yowre chylde.*—So in the play of the Shepherds,

No, so God me blys, and gyf me joy of my chylde.  
*Towneley Mysteries*, p. 113.

L. 614. *Wound.*—The Lincoln and Cotton. MSS. read "dynt," which is clearly necessary for the rhyme.

L. 634. *Thys ys the, &c.*—This triplet is omitted in the Lincoln MS.

L. 637. *Into the londe of Artas.*—This and the eight following lines are somewhat different in the Lincoln MS.—

By the sevene wekes were comene to ende,  
In the lande of Artas gunne he lende,  
Whare that the erle was;  
Alle bot the erle were fulle fayne  
That he in qwerte was commene agayne,  
In trouthe\* bathe mare and lesse.

\* In a somewhat later hand "the cowrt" is written above these words, apparently an altered reading.

Cristabelle, whytt als fame,  
 Herde telle that he was comene hame;  
 Tille his chambir scho mad hir zare.

L. 655. *The*.—The Lincoln MS. reads, "The erle was thane fulle wondir wa." The Cott. MS. agrees with our text.

L. 664. *The erle seyde*.—This triplet is omitted in the Lincoln MS.

L. 668. *xij*.—The Lincoln MS. reads "feftene," which does not agree with l. 682; the Cotton. MS. reading "twenty" in the latter place.

L. 669. *My boonys for to reste*.—The Lincoln and Cotton. MSS. here insert three lines,—

Thorowe prayere of those gentylle-mene,  
 Twelve wokes he gaffe hym thane,  
 No langere wold he freste.

L. 680. *He schewyd hur hys fyllle*.—The Lincoln and Cotton. MSS. read, "that hym byfelle."

L. 687. "And to her for to be trewe," Cott. MS.

L. 699. *xv*.—"Seven," Cotton. MS.

L. 703. *Syr, that was never*.—Instead of this and the five following lines the Lincoln and Cotton. MSS. read,

The knyght says, "I hafe donne poyntes twa,  
 Thorow the myght of God I salle do ma,  
 Or elles ende ther for aye."

L. 709. *Afturward*.—"Aftyr mete," Cotton. MS.

L. 715. *Golde*.—"Good," Cotton. MS.

L. 718. "And als the buke of Rome says," Lincoln MS.

L. 720. *Bolde*.—"Wylde," Lincoln MS. After this line the three following occur in the Lincoln MS.

The knyght wendis on his waye,  
 Herkyns now I salle ȝow saye,  
 To seke that dragone bolde.

L. 723. "Knyghttis lay fulle colde," Lincoln MS.

L. 734. *Nyght*.—I had thought we might read *knight*, but the Lincoln MS. has, "Ever agayne *evyne* mare and mare."

L. 737. *The tonge*.—"His taylor," Lincoln MS.

L. 740. *Hedd*.—The Lincoln MS. reads "hevede," which agrees better with the rhyme. In later copies of these romances the change of the language frequently causes injudicious alterations.

L. 756. "The worme has evylle endyng," Cott. MS.

L. 765. *They dydd the bellus to ryng*.—The following lines are here inserted in the Lincoln MS., which complete our imperfect stanza:—

The emperour with hym take hym hame,  
Octoveane was his name,  
A lord of gret honour;  
Bot alle that ever saw his hede,  
Thay sayd that he was bot dede,  
This knyght syr Eglamour.

L. 768. *Dawntowre*.—"Dyature," Lincoln MS.

L. 772. *The ryche emperoure*.—Line 772 to l. 795 inclusively are wanting in the Lincoln MS., and l. 778 to l. 783 in the Cotton. MS.

L. 787. *Thre hundurd*.—"Forty fote," Cotton. MS.

L. 792. "To the day of dome," Cotton. MS.

L. 801. *As whyte as whallys boon*.—That is, as white as the bone or tooth of the walrus. Compare the note on l. 922. Numerous instances of this phrase might be quoted from the old poets; *e. g.*

Lady, as *whyte as whales bone*,  
There are thyrti agaynst me one.  
*Squyr of Lowe Degré*, 537.

This is the flower that smiles on every one,  
To show his teeth as *white as whales bone*.  
*Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 2.

L. 808. *A wyght*.—"Ne whyte," Cotton. MS. The Lincoln MS. differs somewhat in the subsequent lines. See f. 143, vº.

L. 822. *Alle*.—"Sche," Cotton. MS.

L. 825. *For fendys on the flode*.—The nickers of Beowulf and Layamon. In a well-known passage of the latter poet, a lake in Scotland is thus described:—

That is a seoleuth mere  
 I-set a middel-ærde,  
 Mid fenne and mid reode,  
 Mid watere swithe bræde,  
 Mid fiscen and mid feozelen,  
 Mid univele thingen.  
 That water is unimete brade,  
 Nikeres ther bathieth inne;  
 Ther is alvene ploze  
 In atteliche pole.

L. 829. *Hur chaumbur women*.—This triplet is placed after l. 813 in the Lincoln MS.

L. 832. *The lady syghed, &c.*—Instead of this triplet, the Lincoln MS. reads as follows,—

Now leve this knyght syr Eglamour,  
 And speke we of this lady whytt als flour,  
 So wilsome wayes scho zode;  
 The lady dryves nyght and daye  
 Tille an ile, als I zowe saye,  
 Thare wilde bestis gane lende.

L. 836. *A kende*.—"Byggyd," Cotton. MS.

L. 848. *A gryffon seythe, &c.*—The Cotton. MS. reads,—

That wrozte the ladé both day and nyzt  
 Sorow and mykylle wo.

L. 853. *He stroke on, &c.*—This triplet is omitted in the Lincoln MS.

L. 857. *Fowndyn*.—"Wonden," Cotton. MS.

L. 858. *A ryche*.—The article here seems redundant, and it is omitted in the Cotton. and Lincoln MSS.

L. 861. *Hys eyen grey as crystallle stone*.—Grey eyes were formerly considered a great mark of beauty, though perhaps from the comparisons "grey as glass," and "grey as a cristal stone," Malone may be right when he says the term meant what we now call a blue eye. See Malone's *Shakespeare*, ed. 1821, iv. 118. Thus in *Venus and Adonis*,—

Her two *blue* windows faintly she upheaveth :

and in the same poem the eyes of *Venus* are termed *grey*,—"Mine eyes are

*grey* and bright." This may, however, be merely accidental, and when we find Chaucer writing, "Her eyen graie as is a faucon," there cannot be much doubt which colour is intended. See *Romaunt of the Rose*, 546, the original French being *vers*. So in the romance of *Launfal*,—

Alle yn fere they made proferynge  
That Launfal schuld hys lemman brynge:  
Hys heed he gan to laye.  
Than seyde the quene, "Wythout lesyng,  
Yyf he bryngeth a fayrer thyng,  
Put out my eeyn gray."

*Ritson's Met. Rom.* i. 205.

L. 865. *For that he fro the gryffon felle*.—"It must be left," says Ellis, "to the sagacity of the reader to find out the language in which the word *Degrabell* has this meaning." See his *Met. Rom.*, ed. 1805, iii. 275.

L. 873. *To day*.—"Thys chyld," Cotton. MS.

L. 876. *Large*.—"Long," Cotton. MS.

L. 877. *Kepe we*.—"Leve 3e," Cotton. MS.

L. 883. *Reste then odor*.—The Lincoln MS. reads, "maste ne rothir," which is evidently correct, and reminds one of the account of Prospero's "rotten carcase of a boat" in the *Tempest*, Act i. sc. 2. It is possible, however, that the original reading may have come nearer the following line,—

The chyld had nodur reste ne ro.

*Octavian, Camb. MS.* 1192.

L. 884. *Storme*.—The Lincoln MS. has "wawe," a better reading.

L. 885. "That sterynly on hir chippe gunne stryfe," Lincoln MS.

L. 888. "Agayne those carefulle elevys," Lincoln MS.

L. 895. *To the see*.—"And se," Cotton. MS.

L. 904. *Make we mery*, &c.—This triplet is omitted in the Lincoln MS. The Cotton. MS. reads as follows,—

Makes mery, for yt ys beste,  
For this ys the laste geste  
That I now take in honde.

L. 913. *A fayrer thyng say y never none*.—The Virgin is often re-  
CAMD. SOC. 2 o

presented of extreme beauty. So when Thomas of Erceldoun first beheld the fairy queen,—

He seid, "Yonde is Mary of myght,  
That bare the childe that died for me ;  
But I speke with that lady bright,  
I hope my hert wille breke in thre!"

*MS. Cantab. Ff. v. 48, f. 116.*

L. 920. *Gentyll*.—"Swete," Cott. MS.

L. 922. *To the schyp, &c.*—The Lincoln MS. reads,—

The lady whytte als wallis bone,  
He bade hir speke in Goddis name ;  
Agaynes hym up scho rase.

L. 925. From this line to l. 937 inclusive, the Lincoln MS. is imperfect, the leaf being torn.

L. 930. *Sche them tase*.—"Sche with hem gose," Cott. MS.

L. 945. *A mantelle y ovyr hym drewe*.—The following lines are here inserted in the Lincoln MS.—

The wynde rase and to a roche us bare,  
A fowle tuke my sqwyere thare,  
Sothe-weste with hym he droghe.

The Cott. MS. reads the third line thus,—

"And swyftly away hym threwe."

L. 953. *On*.—"Of," Cott. MS.

L. 961. *xij*.—"Seven," Cott. MS. The Lincoln MS. is here torn, by which ll. 961 to 964 are partially wanting, and ll. 965 to 974 are altogether lost.

L. 965. *Come to londe*.—"Comand," Cott. MS.

L. 966. "With the dragons hede," Cott. MS.

L. 975. *Tyde*.—"Stede," Cott. MS. So also in the similar tale of Torrent of Portugal,—

Whan he herd telle of Desonelle,  
Swith on sownyng there he felle  
To the ground so cold.—p. 88.

L. 985. *Hedd*.—"Hevede," Lincoln MS.



L. 986. "And whare es myne that I here levede," Lincoln MS.

L. 990. *Gone to the see*.—"In the see," Cott. MS. When Eglamour implores mercy on his wife's soul, he seems to have forgotten the virtue of the magical ring he had presented to her previously to his last journey. See l. 715.

L. 1000. *The gentyls that*.—"Gentylle men," Cott. MS.

L. 1006. *And he that was*, &c.—Instead of this triplet, the Lincoln MS. reads as follows,—

Alle that were sembled ylke one,  
He gafe thame for to lyfe appone,  
For Cristabelle saule to mone.

L. 1020. *Bolde*.—"Stren," Cott. MS. The next triplet is omitted in the Lincoln MS.

L. 1025. *Kyng*.—"Knyg," MS.

L. 1059. "Therfore for to kythe," Cott. MS.

L. 1065. In Lincoln MS. ll. 1069—71 are omitted, and the following lines are here inserted,—

The messangere spake with blythe chere,  
The kynge of Israelle comes here  
With a fulle faire semblee.

L. 1081. *Y prey the*, &c.—The Lincoln MS. reads,—

"Gud syr, we pray, gyf that we myghte,  
Of ȝowre nece [to] hafe a syghte."

L. 1087. *By rome some stode*.—"Hys sone stode styлле," Cott. MS. The Lincoln MS. agrees with the one quoted, omitting "style."

L. 1096. *The*.—"On," Cott. MS.

L. 1100. *Crystyabelle*.—"His modir," Lincoln MS.

L. 1102. *Kynges*.—"Knighttis," Lincoln and Cott. MSS.

L. 1104. *Fulle dere*.—"There," Cott. MS.

L. 1105. *Seyde*.—"Weschen," Cott. MS.

L. 1111. *Trumpus in the felde rose*.—In the Lincoln MS. this triplet is inserted after l. 1119, and in place of it we read,—

The kyng of Egippe gunne hym by  
 Into a faire felde witterly,  
 With many a doghety knyghte.

L. 1136. *Hys owne modur he hath wedd.*—A similar incident occurs in one of the stories in the *Gesta Romanorum*, and in the romance of Sir Degoré. See Sir F. Madden's *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 520.

L. 1140. After this line, the Cotton MS. has the following,—

Sche grette, therfore, and sorow gan make,  
 And alle was for hyr sones sake,  
 A grett swonyng sche made;  
 "What now?" sayde he, "my lady clere,  
 Why makes thou so sympulle chere?  
 Methynkes thou art not glade."

And the Lincoln MS. inserts the following,—

He sayd, "Qwair now, my lady dere?  
 Why makis thou thus febille chere?  
 Methynke als thou had thoghte."

L. 1143. After this line, the Lincoln MS. inserts the following,—

In a skarelett mantille was he wondene,  
 And with a gold girdille bowndene,  
 That fulle richely was wroghte.

L. 1150. "I wote he toke hem out fulle rathe," Cott. MS., a reading which is preferable to that in our text, "there" and "thare" being unnecessary to the construction of the sentence, besides destroying the rhyme. The Lincoln MS. reads,—

Thay tuk thame owte thane fulle rathe,  
 The mantille and the gyrdille bathe.

L. 1159. "Lo, sone, alle that we done hade," Cott. MS.

L. 1189. *Hys maste of.*—This and the next line are transposed in the MS. The Lincoln MS. reads,—

In the see so gryme and balde,  
 Purtrayed of a nyghte alde.

L. 1191. "In every poynte to the ye," Cott. MS.

L. 1201. *Schaftys*.—"Renges," Cott. MS.

L. 1203. "Thaire-selvene made tham zare," Lincoln MS. The Cotton. MS. agrees with our text.

L. 1206. After this line, the Lincoln MS. reads,—

Haurauds of armes bygane to crye,  
Grete lordis fulle rathely  
Into a felde so brade.

L. 1211. *Aventurs*.—"Aunterus," Cott. MS.

L. 1216. *He sende a knyght, &c.*—Instead of this triplet the Lincoln MS. reads,—

His fadir hovede and byhelde  
How he fellid in the felde  
The knyghtis alle bydene.  
His sonne hym sawe and rade hym tille,  
Said, "Syr, why hovys thou sa stille  
Amange thir knyghtis kene?"

L. 1219. *He seyde, syr recreawntes*.—The Lincoln MS. reads, "Syr, he said, atrayed I es;" and the Cotton. MS., "He seyde hit ys for verynesse." Our text seems sufficiently intelligible, and is another instance of the generic appellations before alluded to. See the note on l. 469.

L. 1225. *Answeryd*.—"Smylyd," Cott. MS.

L. 1231. *Be Jhesu*.—"Peter," Lincoln MS. The same variation occurs at ll. 241, 919. This triplet is nearly lost in the Lincoln MS., the leaf being torn.

L. 1245. *Hymselfe allone*.—"Fulle gayne," Cott. MS. This triplet and the next are transposed in the Lincoln MS.

L. 1251. Six lines are here inserted in the Lincoln MS.—

"Say forthe, whils he was thare,  
That wille juste or turnay any mare,  
He wold be aunterous by the rode!"  
His sone said, "Ne ware his swerd so brighte,  
Alle the day myght I with hym fyght,  
Thofe he were werse thane wode!"

L. 1258. *Two kyngys the deyse began*.—That is, took the principal places at the high table. See l. 1099. Compare the Cokwoldes Daunce, 200,—

"Than seyð thei all at a word,  
That cokwoldes schuld *begynne the bord*,  
And sytt hyest in the halle."

L. 1267. Instead of ll. 1267 to 1281, the Lincoln MS. has,—

Knowlege of hym gunne scho taa,  
"Swete syr, how felle it swa,  
That thay were broghte to grownde?"  
"Dameselle, I was in a ferre contré,  
Hir fadir dide thame to the see,  
With the wawes to confounde!"  
In swouny[n]ge thane felle that lady free,  
"Welcome, syr Eglamour, to me!  
Dere hase thou boghte me are!"  
Grete lordis thane told scho sone,  
How that scho to the se was done;  
Thay wepede bothe lesse and mare!  
"In the wawes grete and graye,  
A gryffone bare my childe awaye!"  
Gentille-mene thane syghede sare.

L. 1272. "Tho of a worme had a wonde," Cott. MS.

L. 1297. Instead of ll. 1297 to 1305, the Lincoln MS. reads as follows :—

Syr Eglamour prayed the kynges three,  
In Artasse at his weddyng to be,  
His lykyng for to have.  
Thay graunted hym bathe mare and lesse,  
The gret lordis that thare was,  
Thare Jhesu Crist thame save!  
Kynges and dukis, I undirstande,  
And gret lordis of other lande,  
Thaire stremours made thay fulle rathe;  
Trompis in topcastells thay rase,\*  
Alle maner of mene to schippe gase,  
A comly wynd thame drave;  
Thorow the myght of God, this fayre navé  
Alle in lykyng passed the see,  
In Artasse up thay raffe.

\* Compare l. 1072.

The erle in his castelle stode,  
 Gentille-mene sone to lande ȝode,  
 Knyghtis to horse gan dryve.

L. 1312. The Lincoln MS. thus concludes, commencing its principal variations at this line,—

And thus in Artasse are thay lent,  
 Eftir the emperour thay sent  
 To that mangery so-free;  
 And in alle the lande garte thay crye,  
 Wha that wolde com to that mangerye,  
 Dere welcome solde thay be.  
 Sir Eglamour to the kirk gunne ga,  
 Sir Degrebelle and Organata,  
 The ladys bryghte of blee.  
 The kyng of Iraelle sayd, " I ȝow gyffe  
 Halfe my kyngdome whils I lyffe,  
 Brouke alle wele after me."  
 With myrthe that mangery was made,  
 Fowrtty dayes it habade  
 Amerge thase lordis hende;  
 And sy[th]ene, for sothe, als I ȝow saye,  
 Ilk a mane tuke his awene waye  
 Whare hym lyked beste to lende.  
 Mynstrales were gyffene gyftis fre,  
 That thay myght the better bee,  
 The boldlyere for to spende.  
 In Rome this romance\* crowned es;  
 Now Jhesu brynge us to his blysse,  
 That lastis withowttyne ende! Amene.

*Amen, Amen, par charyté. Amene.*

L. 1327. *That were of ferre londe.*—Foreign minstrels were patronised to a large extent by the English and French courts. See Manners and Household Expenses, p. 141.

L. 1329. "In hert they were lyȝt," Cott. MS.

L. 1337. *iiij. c.*—"An hondred," Cott. MS.

\* Compare the romance of Torrent of Portugal, p. 112.

## SIR DEGREVANT.

L. 15. *Myght sette a schafft of hys hond.*—Not an uncommon phrase in the old romances. So in Octavian,—

Ther was no man yn hethyn londe  
*Myght sytte a dynte of hys honde.*

*MS. Cantab. 1064.*

Ther was no knight in Ingland  
 That might a dint stond of his hond.

*Horn Childe, p. 292.*

L. 18. *Gwennor.*—The Lincoln MS. spells her name *Gaynore*, as in various early authorities. So Skelton, i. 70.

“ And dame *Gaynour*, his quene,  
 Was somewhat wanton, I wene.”

The name of this queen seems to have passed into a kind of proverb in Shakespeare's time. See a passage in *Love's Labours Lost*, iv. 1, which the commentators might have illustrated by the following extract from Florio's “*New World of Words*,” ed. 1611, p. 224,—“*Guinedra*, a word of mockerie for the Tartares queene or empresse, *as we say, queene Guiniver.*” Dr. Forman thus describes this celebrated sovereign,—

“ Quene Guiniver, she was twelve foote longe, and went all in white; a longe lean visage, mixed of red and white, and a crown on her hed; a whitesh flaxen haire, a clear complexion, a brod and hie forhed, a round forhed, graie eyes, a full round eye; a lyttle shorte nose and slender; a gren jewell in her left eare; a straight bodied gown of whit silk, and a whit mantell; a hie collar in her gowne, and a plain faling band, brod without lace, and her gown buttoned up close before. She had noe hoope, noe fardingalle; a smalle long hand. She lived almost a hundred years.”—*MS. Ashmole 802.*

L. 26. *And ther newew ffulle nere.*—The Lincoln MS. reads, “ Ever he drewe hym fulle nere.” This line, as given in our text, affords ground for conjecturing that the present romance might originally have concerned

Agravain, who was the son of King Lot, by Belisent, half-sister of Arthur, and consequently his *neveu*. At all events, Agravain, in the list of the Knights of the Round Table, is the only name that approaches *Degrevant*. See the British Bibliographer, i. 116-7. In two places in the Cambridge MS., the knight's name is written without the *d*; and, although I have restored the letter between brackets for the sake of uniformity, it is very possible that the English translator may have mistaken *d'Egrivauns* for the entire name. That it is a translation from the Anglo-Norman seems probable from the name being sometimes written *Degrevauns*, and *Degre-vaunce*, as at p. 225, which in that language would be the form of the nominative case, whereas *Degrevaunt* is the accusative.

L. 31. *Mappe-mound*.—It would be difficult to say what authority is here indicated, if, indeed, it is not altogether fanciful. The *Mappa Mundi* mentioned by Maundevile, p. 315, seems to have been literally a map of the world. In Bernard's Catalogus Lib. Man. Bib. Angl. tom. ii. p. 85, mention is made of a MS. called, "*Mappa Mundi*; continet geographicam et historicam descriptionem Europæ, Asiæ, et Africæ; miracula mundi; historias diversorum temporum et locorum."

L. 37. *To play in a rote*.—Compare the following extract from an unpublished poem by Lydgate in MS. Fairfax 16, which contains notices of the musical instruments here mentioned,—

For they koude the practyke  
Of al maner mynstralcy,  
That any mane kane specifye;  
For ther wer *rotys* of Almanye,  
And eke of Arragone and Spayne:  
Songes, stamperes, and eke daunces,  
Dyvers plenté of pleasaunces,  
And many unkouth notys newe  
Of swich folkys as lovde trewe;  
And instrumentys that dyde excelle,  
Many moo thane I kane telle.  
*Harpys*, fythels, and eke *rotys*,  
Wel accordyng with her notys,  
*Lutys*, rubibis, and geterns,  
More for estatys than taverns:

Orguys, cytols, monacordys;  
 And ther wer founde noo discordys  
 Nor variaunce in ther souns,  
 Nor lak of noo proporsiouns.

A similar enumeration occurs in the Squyr of Lowe Degré, p. 189-90.

L. 39. *And syngyng many suet not.*—Singing was considered a necessary accomplishment for a young man of rank in the days of chivalry. So in Ipomydon, 53,—

Tholomew a clerk he toke,  
 That taught the chyld uppon the boke,  
 Bothe to *syng*e and to read.

The acquirements of Horn are described as having been similar to those of Sir Degrevant,—

Horn was bothe war and wise,  
 At hunting oft he wan the priis,  
 Loved he nothing mare;  
 Harpe and romaunce he radde aright,  
 Of al gle he hadde in sight  
 That in lond ware.

*Horn Childe and Maiden Rinnild*, p. 291.

L. 80. *Where they were.*—"Aywhere," Lincoln MS.

L. 91. *Hade halowed.*—"Hafe haldyne up," Lincoln MS.

L. 92. "With mekille melody," Lincoln MS.

L. 95.

*In justus and on tornament,  
 He whan evere the gre!*

Compare Horn Childe and Maiden Rinnild, p. 297,—

At justes and at turnament,  
 Whiderward so thai went,  
 Ever thai gat the gre.

L. 96. "The knyghte was hardy," Lincoln MS.

L. 99. "Of brade londis and wyde," Lincoln MS.

L. 110. *In ffey.*—"Aye," Lincoln MS.

L. 131. "Fra Flaundres un-to Degranade," Lincoln MS.



L. 142. "The beste innes in ylke towne," Lincoln MS.

L. 149. "Alsua the sothe for to schewe," Lincoln MS.

L. 157. *And wyth sqwere, &c.*—The Lincoln MS. reads,—

With a sqwyere he it sent,  
Of ten powndis worthe of rent;  
Forthe on his way es he went  
To wret his ansuare.

L. 160. After this line the Lincoln MS. has the following stanza, not found in the Cambridge copy,—

The sqwyere wold noghte habyd,  
Bot forthe faste gunne he ryde  
Unto the palesse of Pryde,  
Thare the erle wounde:  
Sone so he of hym had syghte,  
Sir Sere of Cypirs he highte,  
Was buskede with many knyghte  
In the foreste to hunte;  
He was steryne and stowte,  
With many knyghtes hym abowte.  
The sqwyere thoght gret dowte  
To byde his firste brount!  
Therefore wold he noghte lett,  
Sone with hym als he mett,  
Evene to hym was he sett  
With his horse front.

L. 168. "And saide, Art thou wysse?", Lincoln MS.

L. 180. *In herde is nat to hyde.*—Compare the romance of Octavian, Cambridge MS. l. 1305,—

The folke seyde they were blythe  
To wynde to the batelle swythe,  
*In herte ys noght to hyde.*

Also, Horn Childe, p. 295,

Horn, at thi wille schal it be,  
*In herd is nought to hide.*

L. 188. "For wathes walkes wyde," Lincoln MS.

L. 196. "Bothe awaye went," Lincoln MS.

L. 205. *Sir, and he may.*—This and the next three lines are omitted in the Lincoln MS.

L. 234. "Tille his rachis rebundys," Lincoln MS.

L. 241. *Sextene.*—The Lincoln MS. reads "sixty."

L. 244. "Of that contré," Lincoln MS.

L. 245. *Dukes.*—The Lincoln MS. reads "erle," which is no doubt the correct reading.

L. 271. *Wyghtly.*—The Lincoln MS. reads "worthy." The reader may, perhaps, trace in this scene some slight resemblance to the stirring ballad of Chevy Chase.

L. 281. *They stykene stedus in stoure.*—This and the next three lines are omitted in the Lincoln MS.

L. 285. *Ferisly.*—"Frekly," Lincoln MS.

L. 296. "So many doghety bledis," Lincoln MS.

L. 300. "Wyse undire wedis," Lincoln MS.

L. 308. "And stirred thame on thaire stedis," Lincoln MS.

L. 328. "And many worthy wight," Lincoln MS.

L. 330. *Her.*—So in MS. for "his."

L. 331. *Sley.*—The Lincoln MS. has "fled," which is more likely to be correct.

L. 342. *Enleve.*—"Halfendelee," Lincoln MS.

L. 346. *Fyene.*—So in MS., but perhaps an error for "fayne," as in the Lincoln MS.

L. 352. The couplet after this line is not found in the Lincoln MS., and the second line is written in a different and later hand. Compare the Rime of Sire Thopas,—

Lo, Lordis mine, here is a fit;  
If ye woll any more of it,  
To tell it woll I fond.

L. 360. *Swouned.*—"Syghed," Lincoln MS.

L. 365. *Was.*—The MS. by mistake reads "wys."

L. 368. "Swilk maystrés to dyghte," Lincoln MS.

L. 399. *Hit semes as, &c.*—The Lincoln MS. reads,—

That schames that ilk doghety  
Sir Degrevaunt dedis.

L. 407. "The semys to be envyous," Lincoln MS.

L. 409. *Yeff*.—"Sir," Lincoln MS.

L. 425. "Dame, I do 3ow owt of drede," Lincoln MS.

L. 428. *Y telle yow in ffay*.—This line and l. 432 are transposed in the Lincoln MS.

L. 456. *Was joy to behold*.—This line and l. 460 are transposed in the Lincoln MS. which is better than the arrangement in our text.

L. 479. *Wynly*.—"Unwynly," Lincoln MS.

L. 504. "Gate he untalde," Lincoln MS.

L. 515. *Berelle so bryght*.—Compare Wright's Lyric Poetry, p. 25,—

Ichot a burde in a bour *ase beryl so bryht*,  
*Ase saphyr in selver semly on syht.*

L. 518. *Rode ronne hit ys*.—See the same work, p. 26,—

Hire rode is ase rose that red is on rys,  
With lilye-white leres lossum he is.

See also King Horn, 15,—

So whit so eny lylye flour,  
So rose-red wes his colour.

L. 521. *And*.—No doubt a mistake for "in," as the Lincoln MS. reads.

L. 522. *Of alle*.—"In haille," Lincoln MS.

L. 523. *Y say hure ones one a walle*.—This is love on first sight most completely. The following singular confession from the mouth of a princess occurs in the romance of Sir Ferumbas,—

Be ye not the duke of Burgoyne, sir Gy,  
Neuwe unto king Charles so fre?  
Noe, certes, lady, it is not I,  
It is yonder knight that ye may see.  
*A! him have I loved many a day,*  
*And yet know I him nought;*  
For his love I do all that I maye,  
To chere him with dede and thought.

L. 527. "And also in Floreyne," Lincoln MS.

L. 528. *Drere*.—A mistake in the MS. for *dere*.

L. 538. *Descure*.—The Lincoln MS. reads *discover*, which is curious, because the change would reasonably be expected to take place in the later MS. See my notes on Octavian, p. 63.

L. 546. *Whyegh as the seys ffame*.—We have already had this comparison in Sir Eglamour, p. 122. This phrase is by no means unusual in early English poetry.

L. 561. *Hys avyse*.—"Are 3e wyse," Lincoln MS.

L. 573. *Other*.—"Sertys," Lincoln MS.

L. 595. *Or*.—"Are," Lincoln MS. This is of course the correct reading.

L. 600. *Kny3th*.—"Knyghtis," Lincoln MS.

L. 625. *Sche come in a vyolet*.—This description of the lady's costume is so curious that the corresponding part of the Lincoln MS., which omits a few lines, and has several variations, is here given,—

Scho come in a velvet,  
 With white perle overfret,  
 And faire were thay in sett  
     On everylke a syde;  
 Alle of palle-werke fyne,  
 Cowchide with newyne,  
 Furrede with ermyne,  
     And coverde with pryde.  
 To telle hir botonus were dure,  
 Thay were anamelde with asure,  
 With terepys and with tredoure  
     Glemerand hir syde.  
 Hir here hillyd on holde  
 With a coroune of golde;  
 Was never made on this molde  
     So worthy ne so mylde.  
 Scho was frely and fayre,  
 Wele semyd hir achayere,  
 With riche bosys and fayre,  
     And derely bydyghte

With a frountelle endent  
 With perle of the oryent,  
 Owt of Cyprese was it sent  
 To that bird brighte;  
 Her courchefs were curious,  
 Hir face gay and gracyous,  
 Sir Degrevaunt was amorous  
 And had joy of that syghte.

L. 644. *A.*—We should read *so*, as in the Lincoln MS.

L. 662. *They weshen and went to sette.*—It was the ancient custom to wash the hands before and after meals. See again in the present romance, l. 1392, and the note on Syr Eglamour, l. 1105.

Then the lordes that wer grete,  
 They wesh and seten down to mete,  
 And folk hem served swyde.  
*Emaré*, 218.

The wyȝe wesche at his wyлле, and went to his mete.

*Syr Gawayne*, ed. *Madden*, p. 34.

L. 665. *Lordys.*—So in the MS., but we should no doubt read *bordys*.

L. 670. *Went to the orcherd to play.*—In the middle ages it was customary for the guests, after dinner was concluded, to amuse themselves in the fields and gardens. See Wright's *Anecdota Literaria*, p. 74. When the weather did not permit out-door amusements, chess, dancing, and similar pastimes engaged their attention. The following extracts are taken from the romance of *Lanfal*, in Ritson's *Met. Rom.* i. 198, 199 :

And aftyr mete syr Gaweyn,  
 Syr Gyeryes and Agrafayn,  
 And syr Launfal also,  
 Went to daunce upon the grene,  
 Unther the tour ther lay the quene,  
 Wyth syxty ladyes and mo.  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 They hadde menstrales of moch honours,  
 Fydelers, sytolers, and trompours,  
 And elles hyt were unryght;

Ther they playde, for sothe to say,  
 After mete the somerys day,  
 All what hyt was neygh nyght.

L. 675. *And godlyche*.—"Ferly faire," Lincoln MS.

L. 678. *Jhesu save the and see*.—The Lincoln MS. omits the two last words. The phrase is not unusual in early poetry.

Sire Edward of Carnarvan, *Jhesu him save ant see !*  
 Sire Emer de Valence, gentil knyht ant free.

*Wright's Political Songs*, p. 216.

Now God you save our queene, madame,  
 And *Christ you save and see* ;  
 Heere you have chosen a newe newe love,  
 And you will have none of mee.

*Percy's Reliques*, ed 1840, p. 102.

L. 683. *Lyff*.—"Lufe," Lincoln MS. In that MS. this and the previous line are transposed.

L. 705. *Of*.—"Fra," Lincoln MS.

L. 728. "On none on zoue hille," Lincoln MS.

L. 730. *Pervenke of pryse*.—The Lincoln MS. reads "prudeste of pryse," and in the Cambridge MS. the first word is rather obscurely written, as if it were *perveulte*. The phrase corresponds exactly to the more modern one, "the pink of courtesy," as in *Romeo and Juliet*, Act ii. sc. 4.

*Parvenke de pris e sauntz pier,*  
*Sount femmes sur tote autre rien.*

*Wright's Lyric Poetry*, p. 7.

The primerole he passeth, *the parvenke of pris.*

*Ibid.* p. 26.

L. 747. *Hys*.—"zour," Lincoln MS.

L. 768. *To slep by my syde*.—For notices of the great laxity of manners among great families in the feudal times, see *Wright's Anecdota Literaria*, pp. 75-6. In the romance of *Kyng Horn*, Rimenild makes love in a manner that would not be considered very delicate in these days, and numerous references may be made to our early writers on the same subject.

L. 776. *In all the devyl way!*—A common expression in our early writers, equivalent to "In the name of the devil!"

Come in, wiffe, in *twenty devilles waye*!  
Or elles stand their all daye.

*Chester Plays*, i. 53.

That all the worlde may say,  
Come downe, in the *devyll way*!

*Skelton's Works*, i. 336.

L. 782. *Never*.—So in MS. but perhaps a mistake for *ever*. The Lincoln MS. reads “evermore.”

L. 786. *Of thi gret cortesy*.—A leaf is here wanting in the Lincoln MS., and ll. 786—992 inclusively are lost.

L. 795. *Ther was no*, &c.—This and the next line are repeated at p. 236. We might perhaps read *deynteyus*, but the MS. in both cases has clearly þ.

L. 800. *And hys met schare*.—It was formerly considered a mark of respect or good will to carve a joint for a guest, a task which was often, if not generally, performed by ladies. See a very apposite passage produced by Boswell, in his edition of Malone, vol. viii. p. 38. “Your husband is wondrous discontented.—*Vit.* I did nothing to displease him; *I carved to him at supper time.*” *Vittoria Corombona*.

L. 832. *And honde I the hete*.—The same asseveration occurs at l. 1272, and in other places. See the note on l. 1396.

L. 860. *God for-zelde the*!—A common expression, which has even been retained by Shakespeare.

*Gode the forzilde*, quod the knyȝte.

*Robson's Romances*, p. 78.

L. 976. *Stone*.—In case any one may compare the original MS. it may be necessary to observe that the mark over the *n* indicating the final *e* is so very indistinct as to be scarcely discernible.

L. 1005. *The ryche duk whan he eet*.—These four lines and the next are transposed in the Lincoln MS.

L. 1012. “And made so mekille draye,” Lincoln MS.

L. 1013. *The eorl*, &c.—This and the next line are transposed in the Lincoln MS.

L. 1021. "The duke ansuerde this knyght," Lincoln MS. This is the better reading, as it avoids the repetition at l. 1025.

L. 1033. "Bot his bagges are blake," Lincoln MS.

L. 1041. The Lincoln MS. reads,—

He es bowne to the felde  
Bath with spere and with schilde.

L. 1044. "Salle stande hym a strake," Lincoln MS.

L. 1046. *By seynt Martyn of Toure*.—St. Martin, Bishop of Tours, a very popular saint in the middle ages. See note on l. 1114.

L. 1061. *En*.—"Fulle," Lincoln MS. The next two lines are transposed in that MS.

L. 1065. The Lincoln MS. reads,—

Thay that were aunterous bysyde  
In a cuntré fulle wyde,  
Thay come thedir that tyde  
That semblé to sene.

L. 1079. *Here shaunce*.—"His sant," Lincoln MS.

L. 1094. "Thay teme sadils fulle tyte," Lincoln MS.

L. 1101. "Many armys were tynt," Lincoln MS.

L. 1114. "Be sayne Martyne of Towres," Lincoln MS.

L. 1130. *Contasse*.—"Kynge," Lincoln MS. See l. 1846.

L. 1136. *And*.—The Lincoln MS. inserts "alle" after this word, which appears necessary to the sense.

L. 1148. *Fourty*.—"For thre," Lincoln MS.

L. 1150. *At a wel feyre castel*.—This and the next line are transposed in the Lincoln MS.

L. 1154. This line is apparently corrupt. The Lincoln MS. reads,—

That tournaye that daye withowte.

L. 1173. *Have*.—Perhaps *haw*, an exclamation; but the MS. is somewhat uncertain. This and the three lines following are omitted in the Lincoln MS.

L. 1224. *What the kny3the bare*.—Referring to the motto or legend on his arms, or, perhaps, the devices themselves.



L. 1230. "Nane wyste what he highte," Lincoln MS.

L. 1240. *Brem as a bare!*—A common simile in early poetry.

Your bragyng bost, your royal aray,

Your beard *so brym as bore at bay.*

*Skelton's Works*, i. 187.

L. 1256. "As ever God me spede," Lincoln MS. The lines 1258 and 1259 are transposed in that MS.

L. 1260. "Thir worthily undir wedis," Lincoln MS.

L. 1261. *Sperus of pese.*—That is, spears without heads of iron. Justs were usually conducted with these weapons; but Degrevant promised three courses with "speres of werre," and three with "speres of pese." See l. 1215, and Strutt's *Sports and Pastimes*, ed. Hone, p. 141.

L. 1268. "On molde whenne thai mett," Lincoln MS.

L. 1285. This and the next line are transposed in the Lincoln MS., and so also are li. 1294, 1295.

L. 1304. *I go.*—"He fare," Lincoln MS.

L. 1331. "Sythyne hamward he zede," Lincoln MS.

L. 1340. "Thare als thay tham levede," Lincoln MS.

L. 1359. *And up at the grese hoe him lade.*—The description of the buildings, food, ornaments, &c. which follow here are exceedingly curious, and might be commented upon at great length. The present passage may be illustrated by the following extract from Lydgate's *Troy-Book* :—

Through many a halle, and many a riche toure,  
By many a tourne, and many divers waye,  
By many a gree y-made of marbyll graye.  
And in his chambre, englosed bright and cleare,  
That shone ful shene with gold and with asure,  
Of many image that ther was in picture;  
He hath commaunded to his offycers,  
Only in honour of them that were straungers,  
Spyces and wyne.

L. 1374. *Vyolete.*—The Lincoln MS. has "velvett," which is a better reading. The same variation occurs in other places.

L. 1377. This and the next line are transposed in the Lincoln MS.

L. 1385. *Towellus of Elylsshame*.—The Lincoln MS. reads “Alsame.” Compare the following description in Syr Gawayne, p. 34,—

Sone watz telded up a tapit, on trestez ful fayre,  
Clad wyth a clene clothe, that cler quyt schewed,  
Sanap, and salure, and sylver in spones.

L. 1396. “On hand I the highte,” Lincoln MS.

L. 1399. *Hastelettus*.—This term was applied to part of the inwards of a wild boar. It may, perhaps, bear another signification here. The following receipt is taken from Warner’s *Antiq. Culin.*, 1791, p. 33.

*Hastletes of fruyt.*

Take fyges i-quarterid, raysons hool, dates and almandes hoole; and ryne hem on a spyt, and roost hem; and endore hem as pome dorries, and serve hem forth.

L. 1399. *Galantyne*.—Numerous meats and fowls were served up in galantine, a term still in use in French cookery. The following receipt is taken from Warner’s *Antiq. Culin.*, p. 64.

*To make galantyne.*

Take crustes of bred, and stepe hom in broken wyn or vynegar, and grinde hit smal, and drawe hit up with vynegur thurgh a streynour, and do therto powder of galyngale, and of canel, and of ginger, and serve hit forthe.

L. 1405. *And newe*.—The Lincoln MS. reads “y-newe,” which is probably correct.

L. 1407.

*Ryche she tham drewe  
Vernage and Crete.*

That is, she drew them rich Vernage and Crete. It does not appear that they bottled wine in those days. The wines here mentioned, and also those named at p. 236, are enumerated among others in a very curious poem called “Colyn Blowbolles Testament,” a piece of an analogous character to ‘The Testament of Mr. Andro Kennedy’ in Dunbar’s *Poems*, i. 137—141.

And what with gestes and with servauntes eke,  
I trow their shalbe an honeste felowship;

Sauf first of all they shall have new bake bouns,  
 With stronge ale bruen in fattes and in tounes,  
 Pyng, Drangoll, and the Braget fyne,  
 Methe, Mathebru, and Mathelynge,  
 Rede wyn, the claret and the white,  
 With Teynt, and Alycaunt, in whom I delite;  
 Wyn ryvers and wyn sake also,  
 Wyne of Langdoke and of Orliaunce therto,  
 Sengle bere, and othir that is dwobile,  
 Which causith the brayn of man to trouble;  
 Spruce beer, and the beer of Hambur,  
 Whiche makyth oft tymes men to stambur;  
 Malmasyes, Tires, and Rumneys,  
 With Caperikis, Completes, and Osneys,  
 Vernuge, Crete, and Raspays also,  
 Whippett and Pyngmedo, that ben lawyers therto;  
 And I will have also wyne de Ryne,  
 With new maid Clarye, that is good and fyne,  
 Muscadell, Terantyne, and Bastard,  
 With Yporcas and Pymment comyng afterwarde.  
 And as for mete I will that goo quyte,  
 For I had never therin grete dylite,  
 So that I myzt have drynke at my will,  
 Good ale or wyne my bely for to fille.

*MS. Rawl. C. 86.*

L. 1412. *Ne spyces to spare.*—Spices were usually offered to guests before they retired to rest.

To daunsyng chambris full of paramentes,  
 Of riche beddis and of ornaementes,  
 This Æneas is ledde aftir the mete;  
 And with the quene whan that he had y-sete,  
*And spicis partid,* and the wine agon,  
 Unto his chambir was he lad anon.

*Legende of Dido, 185.*

The miri maiden, also sone  
 As Hatherof into chamber come,  
 Sche wend that it wer Horn;  
 A riche cheier was undon,  
 That sciven might sit theron,  
 In swiche craft y-corn.

A baudekin theron was spred,  
 Thider the maiden hadde hem led  
 To siten hir biforn;  
 Frount and spices sche hem bede,  
 Wine to drink, wite and rede,  
 Bothe of coppe and horn.

*Ritson's Met. Rom.* iii. 293.

L. 1418. *Harpyng notus ful swet*.—This account of the lady playing to her lover is characteristic and curious. There is a description somewhat similar in the “Carle of Carlile,”—

Downe came a lady faire and free,  
 And sett her on the Carles knee;  
 One whiles shee harped, another whiles song,  
 Both of paramours and lovinge amonge.

*Syr Gawayne*, ed. Madden, p. 264.

L. 1434. *Arcangelus of rede golde*.—This probably refers to the carved corbels, “fifty mad of o molde,” as the next line informs us. In 1365, fifty corbels of Maidstone stone were ordered for the clock-tower at Westminster. See Willis's *Architectural Nomenclature*, p. 70.

L. 1448. “Lystyne tham tille,” Lincoln MS.

L. 1452. *Ylle*.—The Lincoln MS. reads “wele,” which is doubtlessly correct.

L. 1453. *With an orrelegge one hyzth*.—A curious early notice of clocks, for illustrations of which the reader may refer to an essay by Barrington, in the *Archæologia*, vol. v., Ducange, in v. *Horologium*, &c. Perhaps the most ancient and curious clock now existing is that preserved in the Cathedral of Wells, said to have been constructed by Peter Lightfoot about the year 1325. The clock of Richard de Wallingford at St. Alban's is described by Whethamstede, in his *Granarium*, preserved in the Cotton MSS. Bale, who appears to have seen it, says it was made *magno labore, majore sumptu, arte vero maxima*, and it seems to have been considered a great curiosity. I mentioned both in the *Rara Mathematica*, p. 117, but had not noticed any particulars of the one first mentioned till kindly pointed out to me by Mr. J. G. Nichols.

L. 1457. *Square*.—The Lincoln MS. reads “corvene,” referring pro-

bably to ornamented mullions. The writer of the romance considers it necessary to say the windows were "of glas," that material not being universally employed in the 14th century for that purpose.

L. 1465. *Grete Charlus with the crounne*.—That is, Charlemagne. A small collection of romances relating to the adventures of this celebrated emperor is in MS. Ashmole 33, a volume very remarkable as containing part of the rough drafts of the author. The editor of the present volume hopes to have the opportunity of publishing it. At Woodstock manor, in the time of Henry VIII., was a tapestry of Charlemagne. See Warton's *Hist. Engl. Poet*, ed. 1840, i. 205.

L. 1466. *Syre Godfray the Boyloun*.—A common subject for tapestry. See Warton, i. 204-5.

L. 1469. *Paned*.—"Paynted," Lincoln MS.

L. 1474. "With a chekir seloure," Lincoln MS.

L. 1478. *Of Ydoyne and Amadas*.—A love tale or romance, referred to in the *Cursor Mundi*, Sir Emaré, and the *Confessio Amantis*. There is a copy of this Anglo-Norman romance at Paris, MS. No. 6987, consisting of about 7200 lines. See Paulin Paris, *Les Manuscrits François de la Bibliothèque du Roi*, iii. 224. It does not seem to have been translated into English; at least the tale of Sir Amadas, printed by Weber and Robson, does not answer the description. It was one of the romances bequeathed by Guy Beauchamp, earl of Warwick, to the abbey of Bordesley in Worcestershire. See Todd's *Illustrations*, p. 161. In the romance of Emaré, the tale is stated to have formed the subject of a tapestry, as in our text.

And eek in otherwise also,  
 Ful ofte tyme it falleth soo  
 Myn ere with a good pitaunce  
 Is fedde of redyng of romaunce,  
 Of Ydoyne and of Amadas,  
 That whilom weren in my cas,  
 And eek of other many a score,  
 That loveden longe er I was bore;  
 For whan I of here lovis rede,  
 Myn ere with the tale y fede,  
 And with the love of here histoyre  
 Sumtyme I drawe into memoyre

How sorow may not ever laste,  
 And so cometh hope in at laste,  
 Whan I non other foode knowe;  
 And that endureth but a throwe,  
 Ryȝt as it were a chery-feste.

Gower, *MS. Soc. Antiq.* 134, f. 182.

L. 1481. "The stowt dedis of many a knyght," Lincoln MS.

L. 1496. *With women of lare*.—That is, women who were well taught.

L. 1503. *Medyore*.—The Lincoln MS. reads "Edoyne," the scribe perhaps remembering Idoyne and Amadas just mentioned.

L. 1504. *Meré maydenus*.—The Lincoln MS. reads "mery maydyns," in case any one may think these "cordes" were woven from the yellow tresses of mermaids.

L. 1507. *The*.—This word seems to be redundant.

L. 1510. "Whenne thou gase to thi ryste," Lincoln MS.

L. 1528. "Als I ame trewe wyghte," Lincoln MS.

L. 1531. The Lincoln MS. reads,—

Of he ware an emperour,  
 That mast es of myghte.

L. 1536. *And trouthus thei plyȝth*.—This line is scratched through in the MS.

L. 1544. *Thei synnyd nat thare!*—A Welsh fashion of courting, which is said to be still in vogue in some parts of the Principality. They were betrothed to each other, as appears from l. 1536. See Douce's observations on the subject in his *Illustrations of Shakespeare*, i. 113-14.

L. 1564. "He sawe wele that tyde," Lincoln MS.

L. 1568. "And thare thay gunne habyde," Lincoln MS.

L. 1572. "Als thay ere kende to be," Lincoln MS. A curious passage in favour of the manners of the old minstrels, which Ritson would have called "a monstrous lie."

L. 1576. "Hymselfe gunne it see," Lincoln MS.

L. 1601. *At evene lyȝth*.—These two lines are very similar to ll. 1169-70. The Lincoln MS. reads, "that hend knyght."

L. 1603. "Prevaly I ȝow highte," Lincoln MS.

L. 1604. "And coverde thame fra syghte," Lincoln MS.

L. 1611. *Bac*.—"Blake," Lincoln MS.

L. 1632. *For wele ne for wo*.—"Bestad, or wythe-holdyn yn wele or wo,"—*Prompt. Parv.* p. 33.

L. 1641. The Lincoln MS. reads,—

So syr Degrevaunt faride,  
He mad thame in hert sterid.

L. 1645. *Syrty*.—"Fourty," Lincoln MS.

L. 1648. "Ne noghte wynne awaye," Lincoln MS.

L. 1654. "For the fyght that thay sees," Lincoln MS.

L. 1656. "And covers tham fulle clene," Lincoln MS.

L. 1658. The Lincoln MS. reads,—

Of that chevalrouse case;  
He hase vencust his fase.

L. 1662. *Marchal*.—"Uschere," Lincoln MS.

L. 1672. Or dey in the playne?

L. 1675. *Eorlus castel*.—"Chambir," Lincoln MS.

L. 1702. *And ofte with mowthus thei mete*.—That is, they kiss each other.

L. 1714. *Eymere*.—The Lincoln MS. reads "Gaymere."

L. 1735. *What*.—The Lincoln MS. has "whatkyns," which is a better reading.

L. 1742. The Lincoln MS. reads,—

Syr, we hafe no childe bot ane!  
For the lufe of sayne Jame  
Off hir haff mercy!

L. 1750. "That he went hym to playe," Lincoln MS.

L. 1753. The Lincoln MS. reads,—

When he werid in Spayne,  
ȝe made his landis barrayne.

L. 1756. "His wylde and his tame," Lincoln MS.

- L. 1779. " And talde hym alle hir atent," Lincoln MS.  
 L. 1794. Compare l. 1153.  
 L. 1807. *And*.—The Lincoln MS. has " he," which seems to be a better reading.  
 L. 1833. " Of Almayne the emperour," Lincoln MS.  
 L. 1838. " Mare thane thre hundreth pounde," Lincoln MS.  
 L. 1841. *The sale*.—The Lincoln MS. reads " in sale," which is doubtlessly correct. Compare Sir Perceval, 1586.  
 L. 1848. " And frely to folde," Lincoln MS.  
 L. 1850. *Wyne in condyt rane*.—A common incident in the old pageants. See Lydgate's Minor Poems, p. 14. The l. 1854 of course refers to the pageant.  
 L. 1866. " The lorde come with a knyghte," Lincoln MS.  
 L. 1868. " Abowte in that haulle," Lincoln MS.  
 L. 1872. " With wirchiþe tuk alle," Lincoln MS.  
 L. 1891. *Sevene*.—" Ten," Lincoln MS.  
 L. 1897. " Sertanly he was slayne," Lincoln MS.  
 L. 1901. The Lincoln MS. concludes thus,—

Jhesu Lorde in Trinité,  
 Graunt us alle in hevene to be,  
 Thy worthy face for to see,  
 And gyff us wele to spede ! Amen.  
*Amen. Explicit syr Degrevaunt.*

---



## GLOSSARIAL NOTES.

---

\* \* \* It was my original intention to have furnished a Glossary to the Romances contained in the present volume, but it was found that so large a portion of the words were also to be met with in similar collections, and, for the most part, sufficiently well explained, that it scarcely appeared necessary to increase the size of the work, the proposed limits of which have already been exceeded, by any extensive compilation of the kind. The few notes which follow are selected from memoranda made with the above-mentioned object in view, and comprise *inter alia* explanations of some of the more difficult words, with remarks on others of very unusual occurrence.

---

### SIR PERCEVAL.

L. 1. *Lef*.—Dear, beloved. The substantive *people* is here understood, a practice more common in Anglo-Norman than in English.

L. 4. *Felle*.—Fierce, strong. In line 6 it has another meaning, viz. hill, or moor. Brockett says, "Frequently used for any moor or open waste, though properly a high or alpine tract only."

L. 31. *Bothers*.—Of both, *gen. pl.*

L. 35. *Mobles*.—Moveables, goods. Fr. Meubles.

L. 159. *Siche*.—Such. This, and many other words of the same kind, now considered vulgarisms, are found in respectable use at an earlier period. There are many who would disdain to use the verb *to ax*, who are not aware it is pure Anglo-Saxon, *acsian*, or *axian*.

L. 179. *Raye*.—King. Fr. Ré.

L. 185. *Nayte*.—So I printed the word, on Sir F. Madden's authority, Gloss. to Syr Gawayne, in v. *Nayted*, where it is left without explanation; but we should rather read *vayte*, from Teut. Vaten, *comprehendere*, or Vatten, *tenere*, or Dut. Vatten, to take. So also in A.-S. Fatan wif, *ducere uxorem*, to marry. The phrase is the same, but perhaps *futan* singly is not exactly explained by *ducere*.

L. 186. *Tryppe*.—A small flock. See Grose, in v. *Trip*.

L. 187. *Bayte*.—To avail; to be useful. Dut. Baten.

L. 207. *Marte*.—Wonders, marvels. A.-S. mærd.

L. 255. *Layte*.—To look for, to seek. Still used in Craven.

L. 294. *Smerthly*.—Sharply, quickly. This, I believe, is classed among the American neologisms. See also l. 335.

L. 295. *Thyngez*.—This term is often applied to persons of both sexes. Cf. Sir Eglamour, 616.

L. 362. *Unroo*.—Vexation, trouble. *Roo* is not uncommon, but I have not observed another instance of the negative substantive.

L. 367. *Stode-mere*.—A mare in foal. A.-S. Stod-myre.

L. 393. *3ole*.—Yule, or Christmas.

L. 411. *Fare*.—Fur? Roquefort has, "*Fare*, sorte de filet."

L. 424. *Kenylles*.—A misprint for *keylles*, i. e. he passes the *wythe* through the mouth of the horse, not having a proper bit. The substantive *kevelles* occurs at l. 1426, "*kevelles* did thay caste," a phrase for stopping the horses. The word occurs in Prompt. Parv. p. 274.

L. 439. *Bett*.—Supplied with fuel.

L. 487. *Has*.—Haste.

L. 583. *With thi that*.—On condition that.

L. 616. *Fadde*.—We have *fade* at ll. 1165, 1307, and in Syr Gawayne, p. 8, which seems to be the same word. Sir F. Madden conjectures *wan*, which suits only the context in the last instance.

L. 641. *Petir*.—A common oath in the old romances. See Weber's Glossary, in v. *Petur*.

L. 661. *How*.—Stop! See l. 1901.

L. 672. *Slongene*.—Flung.

L. 678. *Umbriere*.—The moveable part of a helmet.

L. 717. *Bagged*.—Warner, as quoted by Nares, uses this term applied to Venus,—

“ Well, Venus shortly *bagged*, and ere long was Cupid bred.”

L. 754. *Fyre-irene*.—An iron used to strike a light with. “ Fyyre yryne, to smyte wythe fyre, *fugillus*, *piricidium*.”—Prompt. Parv. p. 161.

L. 795. *Coste*.—Side.

L. 796. *Spalde*.—Shoulder.

L. 803. *Lete*.—Considered, supposed. A.-S. Lætan.

L. 825. *Forthe dayes*.—Close of the day. A.-S. Forð-dæges.

L. 848. *Ille farande*.—Bad-conditioned, ill-looking.

L. 891. *By-soughte*.—Sought after.

L. 911. *For-ferde*.—Very much afraid, terrified.

L. 923. *Theefe*.—A term of reproach, not necessarily a robber. See Sir Eglamour, 327.

L. 1022. *To-too*.—Exceedingly. See a paper of mine on this word in the Shakespeare Society's Papers, vol. i. p. 39.

L. 1052. *Took his knowlage*.—Knew him.

L. 1065. *Wansome*.—Inefficient. From A.-S. Wana.

L. 1136. *zemande*.—Ruling, keeping.

L. 1173. *Tide in townne who wille telle*.—Cf. Sir Tristrem, Fytte i. st. l. l. 10.

L. 1202. *To-medis*.—In the midst. A.-S. To-middes.

L. 1375. *Roke*.—To roll.

L. 1440. *Fade*.—At variance? A.-N. Fadiu.

L. 1441. *Sister-sones*.—Nephews. See l. 1457.

L. 1481. *Wyde-whare*.—Far on every side. Cf. Eglamour, 445.

L. 1595. *Wynne thi schone*. A new-made knight was said to *win his spurs* when he first achieved some gallant action. See Ritson's Met. Rom. iii. 341, and Ipomydon, 978.

L. 1657. *Thofe he welde wede*.—Though he possessed accoutrements, *i. e.* was well armed.

L. 1704. *Laykes*.—Sports, games. This term is constantly applied by the romance writers to combats. War was called swerd-layke.

L. 1708. *Fyve stryde mett.*—This apparently means that the steed leapt over five usual paces.

L. 1709. *Forby.*—Past.

L. 1879. *For-waked.*—Tired for want of sleep.

L. 1929. *Forbere.*—Prevented from coming in.

L. 1996. *Toke.*—Gave, delivered up. *I-toke* would scarcely agree with the context.

L. 2077. *Now bese it, &c.*—Now the club may never be taken from the earth for any one; I reckon thy goings are all gone, by the good rood!

L. 2114. *Schott.*—Turned out. Exactly in the same sense as the announcement, "Rubbish may be *shot* here."

L. 2157. *Rafe.*—Præt. of *rive*.

#### SIR ISUMBRAS.

L. 6. *Arethede.*—Honour. Apparently connected with A.-S. *Ar*. See Degrevant, 8.

L. 18. *Se.*—So in the MS., but perhaps an error for *so*.

L. 26. *Thurte.*—Need. Præt. of *thare*, to need.

L. 83. *Vey.*—True. A.-N. *Vé*.

L. 159. *Wylle.*—Should we read *a wylle*?

L. 175. *To-whils.*—Whilst. See l. 590.

L. 222. *Toppe-castelles.*—Ledgings surrounding the mast head. In Eglamour, 1072, it is apparently applied to the upper turrets of a castle, or perhaps to the temporary wooden fortifications built at the tops of towers in preparing for a siege. According to Mr. Hunter, Hallamshire Glossary, p. 24, "any building which overtops those around it, will be called in derision a *cob-castle*."

L. 332. *Conntré.*—This would generally be read *countré*, but we have *cunntre* at l. 522.

L. 391. *Wille of wone.*—At a loss for a dwelling.

L. 453. *Growndyne.*—Bellowing.

L. 489. *For that.*—Because. A common idiom, which confirms Mr. Hunter's reading of a passage in Shakespeare in his New Illustrations, p. 290.

L. 508. *Lende.*—To land, to arrive. A.-S. *Ge-landian*.

- L. 522. *A syde*.—One side.  
 L. 526. *Welle-streme*.—A well, a fountain.—Cf. Chaucer, ed. Urry, p. 415.  
 L. 599. *Thankes God of alle*.—That is, for all. A song with this burden is in Lydgate's Minor Poems, p. 225.

## SIR EGLAMOUR.

- L. 68. *On-henely*.—Ungently, uncourteously.  
 L. 300. *Schylle*.—Shrill. Not an error for *schrylle*, as conjectured in the Archæologia, xxi. 61.  
 L. 317. *Sowe*.—A blow. See Jamieson, Supp. in v. *Sough*. At l. 374, *sowe* means a rumbling noise.  
 L. 416. *Ley m*.—See Macbeth, v. 7.  
 L. 490. *Splatt*.—To cut up.  
 L. 612. *Roone*.—Vermilion. It occurs in Le Bone Florence of Rome, 1904, left unexplained by Ritson. Jamieson absurdly explains it, "the mountain-ash or roan tree."  
 L. 755. *Bayly*.—A district given in charge to a bailiff, or guard.  
 L. 995. *Toke a towre*.—Betook himself to a tower.  
 L. 1087. *By rome*.—About a room?  
 L. 1128. *Alle-be-dene*.—Perhaps we may read, "alle be-dene."  
 L. 1192. *Fane*.—See Prompt. Parv. p. 148, note.  
 L. 1283. *On-sett stevyn*.—A time not previously appointed.

## SIR DEGREVANT.

- L. 86. *Her*.—To hear.  
 L. 239. *Launde*.—A lawn, a plain extended between woods.  
 L. 275. *No sege be ensoynd*.—No man be excused.  
 L. 291. *Jepun and jesseraund*.—The jepun was the pourpoint or doubtlet, not necessarily the coat-armour, as Sir F. Madden seems to say, notes to Syr Gawayne, p. 314. The jesseraunt, according to Mr. Planché, was a sort of jacket without sleeves, composed of small oblong plates of iron or steel, overlapping each other, and sometimes covered with velvet; but the

term was used in different senses. A chain of small gold or silver plates worn round the neck, and also a kind of cuirass, was so called. See Roquefort, in v. *Jaseran*, *Jaserans*. Compare l. 798.

L. 371. *Sted ferraunt*.—An African horse.

L. 424. *Wylde*.—Wild cattle.

L. 473. *Eyth*.—Easily.

L. 527. *Fausoned one florene*.—Fashioned into florence?

L. 626. *Overfret*.—Made into fret-work. A.-N. Freter.

L. 634. *Anamelede*.—Interwoven, mixed. See Strutt, ed. Planché, ii. 104.

L. 755. *Fay*.—Doomed to death, fated to die. A.-S. Fæge.

L. 757. *Astered*.—Moved with passion. A.-S. Astyrian.

L. 823. *Unwynly to wak*.—Unpleasantly to languish. A.-S. Wacan.

L. 824. *Wete*.—Left unexplained by Sir F. Madden, Gloss. to Syr Gawayne, in v. Mr. Robson has the word in his Romances, p. 4, explained *wet* in Glossary, which cannot be correct. Ray gives *weet* as a North-country word, meaning *nimble, swift*; so that perhaps we may explain it *expeditious*. Can it be connected with A.-N. Witart?

L. 832. *And honde I the hete*.—I promise you on my hand. See l. 1272.

L. 853. *Ensent*.—Advice, wish. A.-N. Esciant.

L. 907. *Watur-wal*.—A waterfall. Dut.

L. 930. *Reten*.—Garrison. A.-N.

L. 942. *Man*.—Should we read *woman*?

L. 1185. *Held*.—Hilled, covered.

THE END.







DA  
20  
C17  
no.30

Camden Society, London  
[Publications]

**CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH**

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

